Appendix L

Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife

Draft Program Environmental Impact Statement/Report



- 2 Scientific and Common Names of Plant Species
- 3 Scientific and Common Names of Animal Species
- 4 CNDDB Wide Tabular Report
- Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office Federal Endangered and Threatened Species
 List
- 7 Special Status Species Tables
- 8 Species Accounts
- 9 Invasive Vegetation Monitoring and Management Plan
- 10

11 Exhibits

- 12 Plant Communities and Land Cover
- 13 CNDDB Occurrences in the Project Vicinity
- 14 USFWS Recovery Areas for Listed Species
- 15 USFWS-Designated Critical Habitat for Listed Plant Species
- 16 USFWS-Designated Critical Habitat for Listed Wildlife Species

17

1

2

This Page Left Blank Intentionally.

Scientific and Common Names of Plant Species

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



Draft April 2011

	Table 1
Scientific Name	non Names of Plant Species Common Name
Acer negundo ssp. californica	California box elder
Ailanthus altissima	Tree-of-heaven
Allenrolfea occidentalis	Iodine bush
Alnus rhombifolia	White alder
Artemisia douglasiana	Mugwort
Arundo donax	Giant reed
Astragalus tener var. tener	Alkali milk-vetch
Atriplex cordulata	Heartscale
Atriplex depressa	Brittlescale
Atriplex minuscula	Lesser saltscale
Atriplex persistens	Vernal pool smallscale
Atriplex subtilis	Subtle orache
Atriplex vallicola	Lost Hills crownscale
Bromus diandrus	Ripgut brome
Bromus madritensis ssp. rubens	Mediterranean barley and red brome
Calycanthus occidentalis	Spice bush
Carex barbarae	Santa Barbara sedge
Carpenteria californica	Tree anemone
Castilleja campestris ssp. succulenta	Succulent owl's-clover
Catalpa bignonioides	Catalpa
Centaurea spp.	Star thistle
Cephalanthus occidentalis var. californicus	California buttonbush
Chamaesyce hooveri	Hoover's spurge
Cirsium hydrophilum var. hydrophilum	Suisun thistle
Cirsium vulgare	Bull thistle
Conyza canadensis	Horseweed
Cordylanthus mollis ssp. hispidus	Hispid bird's-beak
Cordylanthus mollis ssp. mollis	Soft bird's-beak
Cortaderia sp.	Pampas grass
Cynodon dactylon	Bermuda grass
Delphinium recurvatum	Recurved larkspur
Distichlis spicata	Saltgrass
Eichhornia crassipes	Water hyacinth
Elaeagnus angustifolia	Russian olive
Eleocharis quadrangulata	Four-angled spikerush

Scientific and Commo	Table 1 n Names of Plant Species (cont'd)	
Epilobium brachycarpum	Panicled willow herb	
<i>Epilobium</i> spp.	Willow herb	
Erodium cicutarium	Red-stemmed filaree	
Erodium macrophyllum	Round-leaved filaree	
Eryngium racemosum	Delta button-celery	
Eryngium spinosepalum	Spiny-sepaled button-celery	
Eucalyptus globulus	Blue gum	
Euthamia occidentalis	Western goldenrod	
Ficus carica	Edible fig	
Fraxinus latifolia	Oregon ash	
Gratiola heterosepala	Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop	
Helianthus sp.	Sunflower	
Hordeum marinum ssp. gussoneanum	Mediterranean barley	
Hordeum murinum ssp. leporinum	Foxtail barley	
Imperata brevifolia	California satintail	
Juncus mexicanus	Mexican rush	
Layia munzii	Munz' tidy-tips	
Lepidium latifolium	Perennial pepperweed	
Leptosiphon serrulatus	Madera leptosiphon	
Leymus triticoides	Creeping wildrye	
Limnobium spongia	Sponge plant	
Ludwigia hexapetala	Water primrose	
Lupinus spp.	Lupines	
Melia azedarach	Chinaberry	
Morus alba	White mulberry	
Myriophyllum aquaticum	Parrot feather	
Myriophyllum spicatum	Water milfoil	
Navarretia prostrata	Prostrate navarretia	
Neostapfia colusana	Colusa grass	
Nicotiana glauca	Tree tobacco	
Orcuttia inaequalis	San Joaquin Orcutt grass	
Orcuttia pilosa	Hairy Orcutt grass	
Pinus contorta ssp. murrayana	Lodgepole pine	
Pinus ponderosa	Ponderosa pine	
Pinus sabiniana	Foothill pine	
Platanus racemosa	Western sycamore	

Tab Scientific and Common Nam	
Polygonum spp.	Smartweed
Populus fremontii	Fremont cottonwood
Populus nigra var. italiana	Lombardy poplar
Potamogeton crispus	Curly leaf pond weed
Potamogeton filiformis	Slender-leaved pondweed
Pseudobahia bahiifolia	Hartweg's pseudobahia
Quercus douglasii	Blue oak
Quercus lobata	Valley oak
Quercus wislizeni	Interior live oak
Ricinus communis	Castor bean
Rosa californica	California wild rose
Rubus armeniacus (= R. discolor)	Himalayan blackberry
Rubus ursinus	California blackberry
Rumex crispus	Curly dock
Sagittaria sanfordii	Sanford's arrowhead
Salix exigua	Narrow-leaved willow
Salix gooddingii	Goodding's black willow
Salix laevigata	Red willow
Salix lasiolepis	Arroyo willow
Salix spp.	Willow
Sambucus nigra ssp. caerulea (= S. mexicana)	Blue elderberry
Sapium sebiferum	Chinese tallow
Scirpus (= Schoenoplectus) acutus var. occidentalis	Tule
Sesbania punicea	Red sesbania
Sporobolus airoides	Alkali sacaton
Suaeda spp.	Seablite
Tamarix sp.	Salt cedar
Trichocoronis wrightii	Wright's trichocoronis
Tropidocarpum capparideum	Caper-fruited tropidocarpum
<i>Typha</i> spp.	Cattail
Urtica dioica	Stinging nettle
Vitis californica	Wild grape
Vulpia myuros	Foxtail fescue
Xanthium strumarium	Cocklebur

Note: Bold font indicates species is nonnative.

This page left blank intentionally.

Scientific and Common Names of Animal Species

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



Colontific and Com	Table 2.
Scientific and Com Scientific Name	mon Names of Animal Species Common Name
Invertebrates	Common Name
	Concontrancy fairs shrimp
Branchinecta conservatio	Conservancy fairy shrimp
Branchinecta longiantenna	Longhorn fairy shrimp
Branchinecta lynchi	Vernal pool fairy shrimp
Corbicula fluminea	Asian clam
Dreissena polymorpha	Zebra mussels
Dreissena rostriformis bugensis	Quagga mussels
Eriocheir sinensis	Chinese mitten crab
Lepidurus packardi	Vernal pool tadpole shrimp
Potamopyrgus antipodarum	New Zealand mud snail
Amphibians and Reptiles	
Actinemys marmorata	Western pond turtle
Ambystoma californiense	California tiger salamander
Anniella pulchra	Silvery legless lizard
Bufeo boreas	western toad
Coluber constrictor mormon	Western racer
Gambelia sila	Blunt-nosed leopard lizard
Masticophis flagellum ruddocki	San Joaquin whipsnake
Pituophis catenifer	Gopher snake
Pseudacris regilla	Pacific chorus frog
Rana catesbeiana	Bullfrog
Rana draytonii	California red-legged frog
Sceloporus occidentalis	Western fence lizard
Spea hammondii	Western spadefoot
Thamnophis elegans	Western terrestrial garter snake
Thamnophis gigas	Giant garter snake
Trachemys scripta elegans	Red-eared slider
Uta stansburiana	Side-blotched lizard
Birds	
Agelaius phoeniceus	Red-winged blackbird
Agelaius tricolor	Tricolored blackbird
Aix sponsa	Wood duck
Ammodramus savannarum	Grasshopper sparrow
Anas platyrhychos	Mallard
Aquila chrysaetos	Golden eagle
Ardea alba	Great egret
Ardea herodias	Great blue heron
Asio flammeus	Short-eared owl
Athene cunicularia	Burrowing owl
Aythya americana	Redhead
Baeolophus inornatus	Oak titmouse
Buteo jamaicensis	Red-tailed hawk
Buteo lineatus	Red-shouldered hawk

	Table 2.
Scientific and Common	Names of Animal Species (cont'd)
Buteo swainsonii	Swainson's hawk
Cardeulis tristis	American goldfinch
Charadrius montanus	Mountain plover
Charadrius vociferus	Killdeer
Chen rossii	Ross's goose
Cistothorus palustris	Marsh wren
Circus cyaneus	Northern harrier
Coccyzus americanus occidentalis	Western yellow-billed cuckoo
Colaptes auratus	Northern flicker
Contopus cooperi	Olive-sided flycatcher
Contopus sordidulus	Western wood-pewee
Corvus brachyrhynchos	American crow
Dendroica petechia	Yellow warbler
Elanus leucurus	White-tailed kite
Epidonax difficilis	Pacific-slope flycatcher
Eremophilia alpestris	Horned lark
Euphagus cyanocephalus	Brewer's blackbird
Falco peregrines anatum	American peregrine falcon
Geothlypis trichas	Common yellowthroat
Grus canadensis canadensis	Lesser sandhill crane
Grus canadensis tabida	Greater sandhill crane
Haliaeetus leucocephalus	Bald eagle
Icterus bulockii	Bullock's oriole
Ixobrychus exilis	Least bittern
Lanius ludovicianus	Loggerhead shrike
Melospiza melodia	Song sparrow
Myiarchus cinerascens	Ash-throated flycatcher
Passerculus sandwichensis	Savannah sparrow
Passerina amoena	Lazuli bunting
Passerina caerulea	Blue grosbeak
Phalacrocorax auritus	Double-crested cormorant
Phasianus colchicus	Ring-necked pheasant
Pica nuttalli	Yellow-billed magpie
Picoides pubescens	Downy woodpecker
Pipilo maculatus	Spotted towhee
Psaltriparus minimus	Bushtit
Riparia riparia	Bank swallow
Sayornis nigricans	Black phoebe
Sitta carolinensis	White-breasted nuthatch
Strix occidentalis occidentalis	California spotted owl
Sturnus vulgaris	European starling
Tachycineta bicolor	Tree swallow
Thryomanes bewickii	Bewick's wren
Vermivora celata	Orange-crowned warbler

Scientific and Commo	Table 2. n Names of Animal Species (cont'd)
Zenaida macroura	Mourning dove
Vireo bellii pusillus	Least bell's vireo
Vireo gilvus	Warbling vireo
Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus	Yellow-headed blackbird
Mammals	
Ammospermophilus nelsoni	Nelson's (San Joaquin) antelope squirrel
Antrozous pallidus	Pallid bat
Bassariscus astutus	Ringtail
Canis latrans	Coyote
Corynorhynus townsendii	Townsend's big-eared bat
Dipodomys nitratoides exilis	Fresno kangaroo rat
Dipodomys spp.	Kangaroo rats
Euderma maculatum	Spotted bat
Eumops perotis californicus	Western (California) mastiff bat
Lasiurus blossevillii	Western red bat
Lontra canadensis	River otter
Mephitis mephitis	Striped skunk
Microtus californicus	California vole
Neotoma fuscipes riparia	Riparian (San Joaquin) woodrat
Ondatra zibethicus	Common muskrat
Peromyscus maniculatus	Deer mouse
Procyon lotor	Raccoon
Rattus norvegicus	Norway rat
Spermophilus beecheyi	California ground squirrel
Sylvilagus audobonii	Desert cottontail
Sylvilagus bachmani riparius	Riparian brush rabbit
Taxidea taxus	American badger
Thomomys bottae	Botta's pocket gopher
Vulpes macrotis mutica	San Joaquin kit fox

This page left blank intentionally.

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, GravellyFord, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, LtiTableMtn, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandyMush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch

	naymusn,əant	anitabrg,otevinso	on, i ranquility, i urnerkc							Popu	-Population Status-	tatus	-Presence		
		_	_		Element Occ Ranks	Occ R	anks		D	Historic >20 yr		Recent <=20 yr	Pres. P Extant	oss. ctirp.	Extirp.
Name (Scientific/Common)	CNDDB Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	E0's	4	B	0		×	-		T			Ť
Actinemys marmorata western pond turtle	G3G4 S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	355 S:27	4	17	.	0	0	2	4	23	27	0	0
Agelaius tricolor tricolored blackbird	G2G3 S2	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	424 S:29	4	-	-	0	4 19		14	15	25	0	4
Ambystoma californiense California tiger salamander	G2G3 S2S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: Threatened Cal: None	1002 S:56	5	£	т	5	4 31		14	42	52	-	ς
Ammospermophilus nelsoni Nelson's antelope squirrel	G2 S2	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: Threatened	253 S:2	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	2	0	0
Anniella pulchra pulchra silvery legless lizard	G3G4T3T4 Q S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	46 S:2	0	0	~	-	0	0	0	2	2	0	0
Antrozous pallidus pallid bat	G5 S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	398 S:2	0	0	0	0	0	2	-	-	2	0	0
Aquila chrysaetos golden eagle	G5 S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	116 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	-	0	0
Ardea alba great egret	G5 S4	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	34 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	-	0	0
Ardea herodias great blue heron	G5 S4	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	131 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	-	0	0
Astragalus tener var. tener alkali milk-vetch	G1T1 S1.1	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	66 S:9	0	4	0	-	, 0	4	2	7	6	0	0
Athene cunicularia burrowing owl	G4 S2	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	1182 S:11	2	-	3	2	1	2	3	8	10	1	0
Atriplex cordulata heartscale	G2? S2.2?	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	58 S:21	2	3	-	0	1 14	+	6	12	20	0	-
Atriplex depressa brittlescale	G2Q S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	52 S:7	0	4	0	0	0	3	1	6	7	0	0
Atriplex joaquiniana San Joaquin spearscale	G2 S2.1	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	91 S:3	0	-	0	0	0	2	2	-	3	0	0

Information Expires 07/04/2009

Commercial Version -- Dated January 04, 2009 -- Biogeographic Data Branch Report Printed on Wednesday, January 14, 2009

Page 1

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, Firebaugh, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, Gravelly Ford, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, Lt1TableMtn, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandyMush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch

Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, Sandy Mush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch	indyMush,Sant	taRitaBrg,Stevins	on,Tranquility,TurnerRch							ľ	Population Status	┝	Presence —		ſ
		_		-	Element Occ Ranks	Occ R	anks				Historic Recent >20 yr <=20 yr		Pres. Poss. Extant Extirp.	s. p. Extirp.	ъ.
Name (Scientific/Common)	CNDDB Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	Fotal E0's	4	ß	υ		×	+		t			Ť
Atriplex minuscula lesser saltscale	G1 S1.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: None Cal: None	27 S:11	б	ς		0	0	4	б	∞	11	0	0
Atriplex persistens vernal pool smallscale	G2 S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	33 S:11	~	~	0	0	0	8	-	10	7	0	0
Atriplex subtilis subtle orache	G2 S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	24 S:7	2	0	0	0	0	പ	4	m	L	0	0
Atriplex vallicola Lost Hills crownscale	G1 S1.1	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	57 S:2	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	2	0	0
Branchinecta conservatio Conservancy fairy shrimp	G1 S1	CDFG:	Fed: Endangered Cal: None	29 S:4	0	-	0	0	0	e e	0	4	4	0	0
Branchinecta longiantenna longhorn fairy shrimp	G1 S1	CDFG:	Fed: Endangered Cal: None	11 S:2	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5	7	0	0
Branchinecta lynchi vernal pool fairy shrimp	G3 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: Threatened Cal: None	595 S:49	ဖ	5	ъ	m	0	24	0	49	49	0	0
Branchinecta mesovallensis midvalley fairy shrimp	G2 S2	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	99 S:4	-	0	0	0	0	m	-	m	4	0	0
Branta hutchinsii leucopareia cackling (=Aleutian Canada) goose	G5T4 S2	CDFG:	Fed: Delisted Cal: None	19 S:3	0	0	0	0	0	m	m	0	m	0	0
Buteo swainsoni Swainson's hawk	G5 S2	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: Threatened	1677 S:55	Q	19	4	-	-	24	20	35	54	~	0
Calicina mesaensis Table Mountain harvestman	G1 S1	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	-	0	0	0	0	0	~	-	0	-	0	0
Carpenteria californica tree-anemone	G2 S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: Threatened	12 S:2	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	5	7	0	0
Castilleja campestris ssp. succulenta succulent ow's-clover	G4?T2 S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: Threatened Cal: Endangered	88 S:17	9	2	7	2	-	4	3	14	16	-	0
Caulanthus californicus California jewel-flower	G1 S1.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: Endangered Cal: Endangered	63 S:1	0	0	0	0	-	0	-	0	0	0	-

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, GravellyFord, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, LtiTableMtn, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandyMush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch

Newman,Oxalis,PosoFarm,SanLuisRch,SandyMush,SantaRitaBrg,Stevinson,Ti	ndyMush,Sant	taRitaBrg,Stevins	on, Tranquility, TurnerRch	۔ ۲						+Populati	Population Status-	-Presence		ſ
	_	_			Element Occ Ranks	Occ R	synt		D	Historic >20 yr	Recent <=20 yr	Pres. P. Extant Ey	oss. ¢tirp.	Extirp.
Name (Scientific/Common)	CNDDB Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	E0's	×	B	ပ ပ							Ť
Chamaesyce hooveri Hoover's spurge	G2 S2.1	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: Threatened Cal: None	29 S:1	.	0	0	0	0		0	-	0	0
Charadrius montanus mountain plover	G2 S2?	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	40 S:3	0	7	-	0	0	0	ε	m	0	0
Circus cyaneus northern harrier	G5 S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	42 S:4	N	-	0	0	-	-	ς	4	0	0
Cismontane Alkali Marsh	G1 S1.1		Fed: None Cal: None	8:2 S	0	0	0	0	5	2	0	7	0	0
Coastal and Valley Freshwater Marsh	G3 S2:1		Fed: None Cal: None	60 S:3	0	0	0	0	°	3	0	ε	0	0
Coccyzus americanus occidentalis western yellow-billed cuckoo	G5T3Q S1	CDFG:	Fed: Candidate Cal: Endangered	112 S:1	0	0	0	0 1	0	1	0	0	-	0
Cordylanthus mollis ssp. hispidus hispid bird's-beak	G2T2 S2.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: None Cal: None	29 S:16	4	7	2	0 0	80	11	£	16	0	0
Cordylanthus palmatus palmate-bracted bird's-beak	G1 S1.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: Endangered Cal: Endangered	24 S:8	0	9	0	0 2	0	2	9	9	-	-
Cryptantha hooveri Hoover's cryptantha	GH SH	CNPS: 1A	Fed: None Cal: None	3 S:1	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	-	0	0
Delphinium recurvatum recurved larkspur	G2 S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	79 S:6	0	0	۲	0	4	2	4	2	.	0
Desmocerus californicus dimorphus valley elderberry longhorn beetle	G3T2 S2	CDFG:	Fed: Threatened Cal: None	201 S:4	،	۲	٢	0 0	1	1	3	4	0	0
Dipodomys nitratoides exilis Fresno kangaroo rat	G3T1 S1	CDFG:	Fed: Endangered Cal: Endangered	12 S:5	0	0	0	0 4	-	4	-	-	с	-
Downingia pusilla dwarf downingia	G3 S3.1	CNPS: 2.2	Fed: None Cal: None	117 S:1	0	0	0	0 0	1	1	0	1	0	0
Efferia antiochi Antioch efferian robberfly	G1G3 S1S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	8:2 S:2	0	0	0	0	5	2	0	2	0	0

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, GravellyFord, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, LtiTableMtn, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandyMush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch

	•									_Pop	-Population Status-	┢	-Presence		ſ
					Flament Occ Ranks	Ser B	nke		=		Historic Recent		Pres. Poss.		
				Total		2000			ן נ 	_	>∠uyr <=∠uyr	+			Extirp.
Name (Scientific/Common)	Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	EO's	۷	в	с	۵	×	_		-			-
Eremophila alpestris actia California horned lark	G5T3Q S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	75 S:3	0	0	0		0	2	0	т г	ω	0	0
Eriastrum hooveri Hoover's eriastrum	G3 S3.2	CNPS: 4.2	Fed: Delisted Cal: None	47 S:4	0	-	2	0	1		4	0	m	0	-
Eryngium racemosum Delta button-celery	G2Q S2.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: None Cal: Endangered	26 S:17	m	2	5	0	0 1		12	ഹ	17	0	0
Eryngium spinosepalum spiny-sepaled button-celery	G2 S2.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	60 S:4	-	-	0	0	0		2	7	4	0	0
Euderma maculatum spotted bat	G4 S2S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	68 S:1	0	0	0	0	0		-	0	-	0	0
Eumops perotis californicus western mastiff bat	G5T4 S3?	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	293 S:10	0	0	-	0	6 0		2	æ	10	0	0
Falco columbarius merlin	G5 S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	25 S:1	0	-	0	0	0		0			0	0
Falco mexicanus prairie falcon	G5 S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	456 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	_	-	0	-	0	0
Gambelia sila blunt-nosed leopard lizard	G1 S1	CDFG:	Fed: Endangered Cal: Endangered	301 S:30	0	0	-	0	0 29		13	17	30	0	0
Gratiola heterosepala Boggs Lake hedge-hyssop	G3 S3.1	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: Endangered	87 S:6	2	0	.	0	0 3	~	2	4	9	0	0
Great Valley Mixed Riparian Forest	G2 S2.2		Fed: None Cal: None	68 S:1	0	0	0	0	0		-	0	-	0	0
Imperata brevifolia California satintail	G2 S2.1	CNPS: 2.1	Fed: None Cal: None	27 S:1	0	0	0	0	0		-	0	-	0	0
Lasiurus blossevillii western red bat	G5 S3?	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	117 S:3	0	0	0	0	0 3		0	3	3	0	0
Lasiurus cinereus hoary bat	G5 S4?	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	235 S:4	0	0	0	0	0 4		œ	.	4	0	0

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, GravellyFord, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, LtiTableMtn, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandyMush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch

Pres. Poss Extant Extant 3 2 4 0 3 2 4 1 3 2 4 1 3 2 1 4 1 3	Newman, Oxalls, PosoFarm, SanLuisKch, Sandy Mush, Santa Kita Brg, Stevinson, Iranquility, I urner Ch	ndyMusn,Sant	akitabrg, Stevinst	on, I ranquility, I urnerKc							Popul	Population Status-	tatus	-Presence		
month Rander and E11 Chart Lists Listing Status Less to Control Listing Status Less to Control Listing Status Less to Control Listing Status Listing Status<			_		ļ	Element	Occ R	anks		ر			cent 20 yr			Extirp.
	Name (Scientific/Common)	CNDUB Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	E0's	4	n	0		×	-		Ē			Ť
Imp (3) CDFG: Fet: Endangened (24) $(4$ $(1$ $(0$ (16) </td <td>Layia munzii Munz's tidy-tips</td> <td>G1 S1.1</td> <td></td> <td>Fed: None Cal: None</td> <td>21 S:3</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td><u></u></td> <td>с</td> <td>0</td> <td>м</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td>	Layia munzii Munz's tidy-tips	G1 S1.1		Fed: None Cal: None	21 S:3	0	0	0	0		<u></u>	с	0	м	0	0
	Lepidurus packardi vernal pool tadpole shrimp	G3 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: Endangered Cal: None	249 S:16	4	4	-	0		-	0	16	16	0	0
Is G3 CDFG: Fet: None 367 2 7 1 0 16 26 26 cittmus 6233 CDPS: IB.2 Fect: None 51 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 cittmus 622 CDPS: IB.2 Fect: None 51 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1	Leptosiphon serrulatus Madera leptosiphon	G1? S1?		Fed: None Cal: None	21 S:5	0	0	0	0		ы	4	-	പ	0	0
citrinus 527 CNPS: 1B.2 Fed: None 61 1 0 0 0 1 1 ie 52.2 CDFG: Cat: None S:1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 <	Linderiella occidentalis California linderiella	G3 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	367 S:26	7	2	-	0		9	0	26	26	0	0
	Lupinus citrinus var. citrinus orange lupine	G2T2 S2.2		Fed: None Cal: None	.S. 61	-	0	0	0			0	-	-	0	0
(a) (a) </td <td>Lytta moesta moestan blister beetle</td> <td>G2 S2</td> <td>CDFG:</td> <td>Fed: None Cal: None</td> <td>12 S:1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td>	Lytta moesta moestan blister beetle	G2 S2	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	12 S:1	0	0	0	0		0	-	0	0	-	0
	Lytta molesta molestan blister beetle	G2 S2	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	17 S:6	0	0	0	0		9	9	0	4	2	0
	Masticophis flagellum ruddocki San Joaquin whipsnake	G5T2T3 S2?		Fed: None Cal: None	68 S:2	0	7	0	0		0	0	2	7	0	0
I G3 CNPS: 1B.2 Fed: Endangered 87 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 </td <td>Metapogon hurdi Hurd's metapogon robberfly</td> <td>G1G3 S1S3</td> <td>CDFG:</td> <td>Fed: None Cal: None</td> <td>S:1 2</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>0</td>	Metapogon hurdi Hurd's metapogon robberfly	G1G3 S1S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	S:1 2	0	0	0	0		-		0	0		0
cephalus G3 CDFG: SC Fed: None 16 0 0 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 0 2 3 3 Red S47 Cal: None S26 0 0 0 0 0 3	Monolopia congdonii San Joaquin woollythreads	G3 S3.2		Fed: Endangered Cal: None	87 S:1	0	0	0	0		0	-	0	0	-	0
G5 CDFG: Fed: None 256 0 0 3 0 3 3 S47 Cal: None S:3 Cal: None S:3 0 0 0 3 3 I navarretia S2.1? CNPS: 1B.1 Fed: None 30 3 0 0 0 1 3 4 I navarretia S2.1? CNPS: 1B.1 Fed: None S:4 S:4 1 1 3 4 I navarretia S2.1? CNPS: 1B.1 Fed: None S:4 1 1 3 4 S3.1 S3.1 CNPS: 1B.1 Fed: Threatened 61 0 1 0 1 3 1 S3.1 S3.1 Cal: Endangered S:4 1 0 3 0 1 3 1	Mylopharodon conocephalus hardhead	G3 S3		Fed: None Cal: None	16 S:2	0	0	0	0		5	2	0	7	0	0
Inavarretia G2? CNPS: 1B.1 Fed: None 30 3 0 0 0 1 1 3 4 I navarretia S2.1? Cal: None S:4 The second secon	Myotis yumanensis Yuma myotis	G5 S4?	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	256 S:3	0	0	0	0		8	0	3	ε	0	0
G3 CNPS: 1B.1 Fed: Threatened 61 0 1 0 1 3 3 </td <td>Navarretia prostrata prostrate vernal pool navarretia</td> <td>G2? S2.1?</td> <td></td> <td>Fed: None Cal: None</td> <td>30 S:4</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td>	Navarretia prostrata prostrate vernal pool navarretia	G2? S2.1?		Fed: None Cal: None	30 S:4	3	0	0	0			-	3	4	0	0
	Neostapfia colusana Colusa grass	G3 S3.1		Fed: Threatened Cal: Endangered	61 S:4	0	-	0	0			-	m	-	2	-

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, Firebaugh, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, Gravelly Ford, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, LtiTableMin, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandvMush, SantaRitaBrd, Stevinson, Trangulittv, TurnerRch

Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandyMush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch	ndyMush,Sant	aRitaBrg,Stevinso	on, Tranquility, TurnerRo	e						ľ	Population Status-	status	Presence		ſ
				ŀ	Element Occ Ranks	Occ R	anks			<u> </u>	Historic Re >20 yr <=	Recent <=20 yr	Pres. Poss. Extant Extirp		Extirp.
Name (Scientific/Common)	Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	E0's	∢	m	υ	0	×	+					Ť
Northern Basalt Flow Vernal Pool	G3 S2.2		Fed: None Cal: None	28 S:4		0	0	0	0		4	0	4	0	0
Northern Claypan Vernal Pool	G1 S1.1		Fed: None Cal: None	21 S:6	0	0	-	0	0	ى ك	9	0	9	0	0
Northern Hardpan Vernal Pool	G3 S3.1		Fed: None Cal: None	126 S:9	-	-	-	7	0	4	ω		6	0	0
Orcuttia inaequalis San Joaquin Valley orcutt grass	G2 S2.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: Threatened Cal: Endangered	47 S:10	N	2	-	7	ς	0	m	7	٢	0	m
Orcuttia pilosa hairy orcutt grass	G2 S2.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: Endangered Cal: Endangered	34 S:6	0	-	7	2	-	0	£	-	Э	0	
Perognathus inornatus inornatus San Joaquin pocket mouse	G4T2T3 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	109 S:6	0	0	0	0	1	5	5	1	£	0	-
Phrynosoma coronatum (frontale population) coast (California) horned lizard	G4G5 S3S4	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	97 S:3	٢	-	0	0	0	-	-	2	3	0	0
Plegadis chihi white-faced ibis	G5 S1	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: None	19 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	-	1	0	1	0	0
Potamogeton filiformis slender-leaved pondweed	G5 S1S2	CNPS: 2.2	Fed: None Cal: None	12 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	-	1	0	1	0	0
Pseudobahia bahiifolia Hartweg's golden sunburst	G2 S2.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: Endangered Cal: Endangered	24 S:6	3	5	0	0	-	0	1	5	£	0	-
Rana draytonii California red-legged frog	G4T2T3 S2S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: Threatened Cal: None	993 S:1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
Riparia riparia bank swallow	G5 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: None Cal: Threatened	190 S:1	0	0	0	0	0	-	٢	0	١	0	0
Sagittaria sanfordii Sanford's arrowhead	G3 S3.2	CNPS: 1B.2	Fed: None Cal: None	62 S:10	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	0	10	0	0
Spea hammondii western spadefoot	G3 S3	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	406 S:36	Q	თ	9	7	0	14		35	36	0	0

Commercial Version -- Dated January 04, 2009 -- Biogeographic Data Branch Report Printed on Wednesday, January 14, 2009

Page 6

CNDDB Wide Tabular Report

Arena, Biola, BlissRch, BroadviewF, DeltaRch, Firebaugh, FirebaughNE, FresnoN, Friant, GravellyFord, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, LanesB rg, LtiTableMtn, Madera, MendotaDam, MillertonLakeW, MillertonLakeE, Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, SandvMush, SantaRitaBro, Stevinson, Tranguility, TurnerRch

Newman, Oxalis, PosoFarm, SanLuisRch, Sandy Mush, SantaRitaBrg, Stevinson, Tranquility, TurnerRch	ndyMush,Sant	aRitaBrg,Stevinso	on,Tranquility,Turn <u>erRcl</u>							Donu	Population Status		Presence		
	-				Element Occ Ranks	Occ R;	unks				ric Recent vr <=20 vr		Pres. Poss. Extant Extiru.	n. Extirn	ģ
	CNDDB			Total)	+		+		- I	<u>د</u>
Name (Scientific/Common)	Ranks	Other Lists	Listing Status	EO's	٩	в	ပ	۵	×	-		-			-
Sycamore Alluvial Woodland	G1 S1.1		Fed: None Cal: None	17 S:2	0	0	.	0	0		0	2	2	0	0
Taxidea taxus American badger	G5 S4	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	413 S:9	-	0	0	0	8		6	0	6	0	0
Thamnophis gigas giant garter snake	G2G3 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: Threatened Cal: Threatened	223 S:25	N	7	0	0	0 21		18	٢	25	0	0
Trichocoronis wrightii var. wrightii Wright's trichocoronis	G4T3 S1.1	CNPS: 2.1	Fed: None Cal: None	9 S:2	-	0	0	0	0		-	-	2	0	0
Tropidocarpum capparideum caper-fruited tropidocarpum	G1 S1.1	CNPS: 1B.1	Fed: None Cal: None	19 S:1	0	0	0	0	0		-	0	-	0	0
Valley Sacaton Grassland	G1 S1.1		Fed: None Cal: None	9 S:5	-	-	с	0	0		2	0	വ	0	0
Valley Sink Scrub	G1 S1.1		Fed: None Cal: None	29 S:6	-	0	-	5	0		9	0	9	0	0
Vulpes macrotis mutica San Joaquin kit fox	G4T2T3 S2S3	CDFG:	Fed: Endangered Cal: Threatened	950 S:24	0	-	-	0	0 22		10	14	24	0	0
Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus yellow-headed blackbird	G5 S3S4	CDFG: SC	Fed: None Cal: None	9 S:1	0	0	0	0	0			0	-	0	0

Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office Federal Endangered and Threatened Species List

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



Second Administrative Draft September 2009

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Sacramento Fish & Wildlife Office

Federal Endangered and Threatened Species that Occur in or may be Affected by Projects in the Counties and/or U.S.G.S. 7 1/2 Minute Quads you requested

Document Number: 090114064553 Database Last Updated: December 24, 2008

Quad Lists

Listed Species

Invertebrates Branchinecta conservatio Conservancy fairy shrimp (E) Critical habitat, Conservancy fairy shrimp (X) Branchinecta longiantenna

> Critical habitat, longhorn fairy shrimp (X) longhorn fairy shrimp (E)

Branchinecta lynchi

Critical habitat, vernal pool fairy shrimp (X) vernal pool fairy shrimp (T)

Desmocerus californicus dimorphus valley elderberry longhorn beetle (T)

Lepidurus packardi

Critical habitat, vernal pool tadpole shrimp (X) vernal pool tadpole shrimp (E)

Fish

Acipenser medirostris

green sturgeon (T) (NMFS)

Hypomesus transpacificus

delta smelt (T)

Oncorhynchus mykiss Central Valley steelhead (T) (NMFS)

Critical habitat, Central Valley steelhead (X) (NMFS)

Oncorhynchus tshawytscha

Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon (T) (NMFS) winter-run chinook salmon, Sacramento River (E) (NMFS)

Amphibians

Ambystoma californiense

California tiger salamander, central population (T)

Critical habitat, CA tiger salamander, central population (X)

Rana aurora draytonii

California red-legged frog (T)

Reptiles

<i>Gambelia (=Crotaphytus) sila</i> blunt-nosed leopard lizard (E)
Thamnophis gigas
giant garter snake (T)
Mammals
Dipodomys ingens
giant kangaroo rat (E)
Dipodomys nitratoides exilis
Critical habitat, Fresno kangaroo rat (X)
Fresno kangaroo rat (E)
Vulpes macrotis mutica
San Joaquin kit fox (E)
Plants
Castilleja campestris ssp. succulenta
Critical habitat, succulent (=fleshy) owl's-clover (X)
succulent (=fleshy) owl's-clover (T)
Chamaesyce hooveri
Critical habitat, Hoover's spurge (X)
Hoover's spurge (T)
Cordylanthus palmatus
palmate-bracted bird's-beak (E)
Neostapfia colusana
Colusa grass (T)
Critical habitat, Colusa grass (X)
Orcuttia inaequalis
Critical habitat, San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass (X)
San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass (T)
Orcuttia pilosa
Critical habitat, hairy Orcutt grass (X)
hairy Orcutt grass (E)
Pseudobahia bahiifolia
Hartweg's golden sunburst (E)
Candidate Species
Birds
Coccyzus americanus occidentalis
Western yellow-billed cuckoo (C)
Quads Containing Listed, Proposed or Candidate Species:
JAMESAN (359B)
TRANQUILLITY (360A)
FRIANT (378B)
LANES BRIDGE (379A)
GREGG (379B)
HERNDON (379C)
FRESNO NORTH (379D)
MADERA (380A)

GRAVELLY FORD (380C) **BIOLA (380D)** FIREBAUGH NE (381A) POSO FARM (381B) FIREBAUGH (381C) MENDOTA DAM (381D) OXALIS (382A) MILLERTON LAKE WEST (398C) MILLERTON LAKE EAST (398D) LITTLE TABLE MTN. (399D) BLISS RANCH (401C) SANDY MUSH (402A) TURNER RANCH (402B) DELTA RANCH (402C) SANTA RITA BRIDGE (402D) SAN LUIS RANCH (403A) INGOMAR (403B) ARENA (422C) GUSTINE (423C) STEVINSON (423D) NEWMAN (424D)

County Lists

No county species lists requested.

Key:

- (E) Endangered Listed as being in danger of extinction.
- (T) *Threatened* Listed as likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future.
- (P) Proposed Officially proposed in the Federal Register for listing as endangered or threatened.

(NMFS) Species under the Jurisdiction of the <u>National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service</u>. Consult with them directly about these species.

Critical Habitat - Area essential to the conservation of a species.

- (PX) Proposed Critical Habitat The species is already listed. Critical habitat is being proposed for it.
- (C) Candidate Candidate to become a proposed species.
- (V) Vacated by a court order. Not currently in effect. Being reviewed by the Service.
- (X) Critical Habitat designated for this species

Important Information About Your Species List

How We Make Species Lists

We store information about endangered and threatened species lists by U.S. Geological Survey 7¹/₂ minute quads. The United States is divided into these quads, which are about the size of San Francisco.

The animals on your species list are ones that occur within, **or may be affected by** projects within, the quads covered by the list.

• Fish and other aquatic species appear on your list if they are in the same watershed as your quad or if water use in your quad might affect them.

- Amphibians will be on the list for a quad or county if pesticides applied in that area may be carried to their habitat by air currents.
- Birds are shown regardless of whether they are resident or migratory. Relevant birds on the county list should be considered regardless of whether they appear on a quad list.

Plants

Any plants on your list are ones that have actually been observed in the area covered by the list. Plants may exist in an area without ever having been detected there. You can find out what's in the surrounding quads through the California Native Plant Society's online Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants.

Surveying

Some of the species on your list may not be affected by your project. A trained biologist and/or botanist, familiar with the habitat requirements of the species on your list, should determine whether they or habitats suitable for them may be affected by your project. We recommend that your surveys include any proposed and candidate species on your list. See our <u>Protocol</u> and <u>Recovery Permits</u> pages.

For plant surveys, we recommend using the <u>Guidelines for Conducting and Reporting</u> <u>Botanical Inventories</u>. The results of your surveys should be published in any environmental documents prepared for your project.

Your Responsibilities Under the Endangered Species Act

All animals identified as listed above are fully protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. Section 9 of the Act and its implementing regulations prohibit the take of a federally listed wildlife species. Take is defined by the Act as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect" any such animal.

Take may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or shelter (50 CFR §17.3).

Take incidental to an otherwise lawful activity may be authorized by one of two procedures:

• If a Federal agency is involved with the permitting, funding, or carrying out of a project that may result in take, then that agency must engage in a formal <u>consultation</u> with the Service.

During formal consultation, the Federal agency, the applicant and the Service work together to avoid or minimize the impact on listed species and their habitat. Such consultation would result in a biological opinion by the Service addressing the anticipated effect of the project on listed and proposed species. The opinion may authorize a limited level of incidental take.

• If no Federal agency is involved with the project, and federally listed species may be taken as part of the project, then you, the applicant, should apply for an incidental take permit. The Service may issue such a permit if you submit a satisfactory conservation plan for the species that would be affected by your project.

Should your survey determine that federally listed or proposed species occur in the area and are likely to be affected by the project, we recommend that you work with this office and the California Department of Fish and Game to develop a plan that minimizes the project's direct and indirect impacts to listed species and compensates for project-related loss of habitat. You should include the plan in any environmental documents you file.

Critical Habitat

When a species is listed as endangered or threatened, areas of habitat considered essential

to its conservation may be designated as critical habitat. These areas may require special management considerations or protection. They provide needed space for growth and normal behavior; food, water, air, light, other nutritional or physiological requirements; cover or shelter; and sites for breeding, reproduction, rearing of offspring, germination or seed dispersal.

Although critical habitat may be designated on private or State lands, activities on these lands are not restricted unless there is Federal involvement in the activities or direct harm to listed wildlife.

If any species has proposed or designated critical habitat within a quad, there will be a separate line for this on the species list. Boundary descriptions of the critical habitat may be found in the Federal Register. The information is also reprinted in the Code of Federal Regulations (50 CFR 17.95). See our <u>Map Room</u> page.

Candidate Species

We recommend that you address impacts to candidate species. We put plants and animals on our candidate list when we have enough scientific information to eventually propose them for listing as threatened or endangered. By considering these species early in your planning process you may be able to avoid the problems that could develop if one of these candidates was listed before the end of your project.

Species of Concern

The Sacramento Fish & Wildlife Office no longer maintains a list of species of concern. However, various other agencies and organizations maintain lists of at-risk species. These lists provide essential information for land management planning and conservation efforts. <u>More info</u>

Wetlands

If your project will impact wetlands, riparian habitat, or other jurisdictional waters as defined by section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act, you will need to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Impacts to wetland habitats require site specific mitigation and monitoring. For questions regarding wetlands, please contact Mark Littlefield of this office at (916) 414-6580.

Updates

Our database is constantly updated as species are proposed, listed and delisted. If you address proposed and candidate species in your planning, this should not be a problem. However, we recommend that you get an updated list every 90 days. That would be April 14, 2009.

Special Status Species Tables

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area	nown or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquir		Ξι		estoration Area
Listing Status Habitat Distribution in California		Dictribution in	California	Flowering	Potential for Accurrence
_	_			Period	
1B.2 Alkaline vernal pools and Central Valley and eastern playas, and valley and foothill San Francisco Bay Area grassland with alkaline adobe clay soils; 3–2,000 feet elevation		Central Valley a San Francisco	and eastern Bay Area	March – June	Could occur; documented occurrences in Great Valley Grasslands State Park
1B.2 Alkaline or saline sites in Western edge of the Central chenopod scrub, meadows Valley and seeps, and valley and seeps, and valley and seeps, and valley and seeps and seeps and valley solis; 3–1,250 feet elevation	ne or saline sites in pod scrub, meadows eeps, and valley and ill grassland with sandy 50 feet elevation	Western edge o Valley	of the Central	April – October	Known to occur; documented occurrences in Great Valley Grasslands State Park, south of the Restoration Area in Reaches 5 and 4B2, north of the Eastside Bypass, and in the Chowchilla Bypass, and Reach 2A
1B.2 Alkaline clay soils in chenopod Central Valley and Tulare scrub, meadows and seeps, Basin playas, valley and foothill grassland, or vernal pools; 3–1,050 feet elevation	pod s,	Central Valley a Basin	and Tulare	May – October	Could occur; documented occurrences in Great Valley Grasslands State Park, south of the Restoration Area in Reaches 5 and 4B2 and north of the Eastside Bypass
1B.2 Alkaline soils in chenopod Western edge of the Central scrub, meadows and seeps, Valley from Glenn to Tulare playas, and valley and foothill County grassland; 3–2,750 feet elevation		Western edge Valley from Gle County	of the Central ann to Tulare	April – October	Could occur; suitable habitat present in the West Bear Creek Area and from south of the Restoration Area in Reach 5
1B.1 Alkaline, sandy soils in Southern San- chenopod scrub, playas, and valley and foothill grassland; 50-700 feet elevation		Southern San	Southern San Joaquin Valley	May – October	Known in Reach 3; documented occurrences in Great Valley Grasslands State Park and the Freitas Unit of San Luis National Wildlife Refuge (NWR)

Table 1. wn or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Rest

Special Status Species Tables 1 – April 2011

Draft Attachment

0.2000 - 0.10100 - 0.10000 - 0.10000 - 0.1000 - 0.10000 - 0.10000 - 0.10		Listing Status		Deciar-Status Frant Species Milowin of with Fotential to Occur in the San Souquin Miver Nestol ation Area (Contuc) Listing Status		Flowering	
opecies	Fed.	State	CNPS	Habitat	UISTRIBUTION IN CARTORNIA	Period	Potential for Occurrence
Vernal pool smallscale Atriplex persistens	1	1	1B.2	Alkaline vernal pools; 30–400 feet elevation	Scattered locations throughout the Central Valley from Glenn, Merced, Stanislaus, and Tulare counties	June – October	Known to occur in Reach 5; also documented occurrences in the Bear Creek Unit of San Luis NWR, north of Eastside Bypass
Subtle orache Atriplex subtilis	1	1	1B.2	Valley and foothill grassland; 130–330 feet elevation	Known from fewer than 20 occurrences, including locations in Fresno, King, Madera, and Merced counties	June – August (rarely to October)	Known to occur in Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses; suitable habitat present
Lost Hills crown scale Atriplex vallicola	ł	ł	1B.2	Alkaline vernal pools, alkaline soils in chenopod scrub and valley and foothill grassland; 160–2,100 feet elevation	Lost Hills, vicinity of McKittrick in Kern County, and scattered locations in Fresno and Merced counties	April – August	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known south of Mendota Pool
Succulent owl's-clover Castilleja campestris ssp. succulenta	T	Ш	1B.2	Vernal pools, often acidic; 160–2,500 feet elevation	Southern Sierra Nevada foothills, eastern San Joaquin Valley, Fresno, Madera, Merced, Mariposa, San Joaquin, and Stanislaus counties	April – May	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known adjacent to Reach 1A
California jewelflower Caulanthus californicus	Э	Ш	1B.1	Shadscale scrub, valley and foothill grassland, pinyon- juniper woodland, 0–3,000 feet elevation	From Fresno to Kern County and San Luis Obispo to Ventura County	February – May	Unlikely; one historic occurrence in the Fresno North quadrangle, but it has been extirpated; no other documented occurrences in the vicinity
Hoover's spurge Chamaesyce hooveri	Η.	1	1B.2	Vernal pools; 80–820 feet elevation	Central Valley from Butte County to Tulare County	July – September (rarely to October)	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from the Turner Ranch quadrangle

Table 1.

Draft 2 – April 2011 Special Status Species Tables Attachment

Special-Status	Plant (Specie	s Know	Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)	cur in the San Joaquin F	River Resto	ration Area (contd.)
Cocco Cocco	List	Listing Status	tus	totidoU	Dictribution in California	Flowering	Botontial for Accurrance
obecies	Fed.	State	CNPS	וומטוומו		Period	
Hispid bird's-beak Cordylanthus mollis ssp. hispidus	:	1	1B.1	Mesic alkaline soils in meadows and seeps, playas, and valley and foothill grassland; 3–500 feet elevation	Scattered locations in San Joaquin Valley from Solano County to Kern County	June – September	Could occur; documented occurrences in the West Bear Creek area of the San Luis NWR
Palmate-bracted bird's- beak <i>Cordylanthus</i> <i>palmatus</i>	ш	ш	18.1	Alkaline soils in chenopod scrub and valley and foothill grassland; 15–500 feet elevation	Glenn, Colusa, Yolo, Alameda, Madera, and Fresno counties	May – October	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known to occur at the Alkali Sink Ecological Area and Mendota Wildlife Area (between Chowchilla Bypass and Reach 3)
Hoover's cryptantha Cryptantha hooveri	-	1	1A	Inland dunes and sandy soils in valley and foothill grassland; 30–500 feet elevation	Contra Costa, Merced, Stanislaus, Madera, and Kern counties	April – May	Unlikely; although a historic record from the Bliss Ranch quadrangle, this species is presumed extinct by CNPS
Recurved larkspur Delphinium recurvatum	-	-	1B.2	Alkaline soils in cismontane woodland and valley and foothill grassland; 10–2,500 feet elevation	Central Valley and foothills from Contra Costa to Kern County	March – June	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from encompassing quadrangles
Dwarf downingia Downingia pusilla	1	1	2.2	Vernally mesic sites in valley and foothill grassland and vernal pools; 3–1,500 feet elevation	Inner North Coast Ranges, the southern Sacramento Valley, and the northern and central San Joaquin Valley	March – May	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from the Friant quadrangle
Four-angled spikerush <i>Eleocharis</i> <i>quadrangulata</i>	1	1	2.2	Freshwater marshes and swamps; 100–1,600 feet elevation	Butte, Merced, Shasta, and Tehama counties	May – September	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species reported from encompassing quadrangles in McBain and Trush (2002), but not documented in CNDDB or CNPS

Table 1.

Becial-Status	Plant	Specie	s Know	Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)	 cur in the San Joaquin F	kiver Resto	ration Area (contd.)
Sporioe	Lis	Listing Status	tus	Lobitot	Dictribution in California	Flowering	Botontial for Accurrance
onecies	Fed.	State	CNPS	חמטונמו		Period	
Round-leaved filaree Erodium macrophyllum	1	1	1B.1	Clay soils in cismontane woodland and valley and foothill grassland; 50–4,000 feet elevation	Distributed in 25 counties in California from Humboldt to San Diego County	March – May	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species documented in the Ingomar quadrangle
Delta button-celery <i>Eryngium racemosum</i>	1	ш	18. 1.	Vernally mesic clay depressions in riparian scrub habitat; 10–100 feet elevation	San Joaquin River Delta and floodplains	June – September	Known to occur in many locations in Eastside and Mariposa bypasses, Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5; documented occurrences in Great Valley Grasslands State Park and the West Bear Creek Unit of San Luis NWR
Spiny-sepaled button- celery <i>Eryngium</i> spinosepalum	1	1	1B.2	Vernal pools and valley and foothill grassland; 250–850 feet elevation	Southern and eastern San Joaquin Valley	April – May	Known to occur in Reach 1A; suitable habitat present
Bogg's Lake hedge- hyssop <i>Gratiola heterosepala</i>	1	ш	1B.2	Lake margin marshes and swamps and vernal pools in clay soils; 30–7,800 feet elevation	Fresno, Lake, Lassen, Madera, Merced, Modoc, Placer, Sacramento, Shasta, Siskyou, San Joaquin, Solano, and Tehama counties	August August	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from encompassing quadrangles
California satintail Imperata brevifolia	:	1	2.1	Mesic sites in chaparral, coastal scrub, Mojavean desert scrub, medows and seeps (often alkali), and riparian scrub; 0–1,650 feet elevation	San Joaquin Valley, south coast, San Gabriel and San Bernardino Mountains, and Mojave Desert from Fresno to Riverside County; also reported from Tehama, Butte, Lake, and Sonoma counties in northern California	September- May	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species documented in the Fresno North quadrangle

Table 1.

Draft 4 – April 2011 Table 1. Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

	5						
Snariae	List	Listing Status	tus	Hahitat	Distribution in California	Flowering	Potential for Occurrence
	Fed.	State	CNPS			Period	
Munz's tidy-tips Layia munzii	1	1	1B.2	Alkaline clay soils in chenopod scrub and valley and foothill grassland; 150-2,600 feet elevation	Western San Joaquin Valley and foothills from Fresno County to San Luis Obispo County	March – April	Known to occur in Reach 3; suitable habitat present
Madera leptosiphon Leptosiphon serrulatus	1	1	18.2	Woodlands and lower montane coniferous forest; 950–4,300 feet elevation	Fresno, Madera, Mariposa, Tulare, and Kern counties	April – May	Could occur; documented in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in the Friant, Madera, and Millerton Lake West quadrangles, including occurrences at Millerton Lake
San Joaquin woollythreads <i>Monolopia congdonii</i>	ш	:	18.2	Alkali sinks and valley and foothill grassland with sandy soils; 200–2,650 feet elevation	Southwest San Joaquin Valley from San Benito and Fresno counties to Santa Barbara, San Louis Obispo, and Kern counties	February – May	Unlikely; historic record of this species in the Tranquility quadrangle, but this record several miles from the river and possibly extirpated (last seen in 1935)
Little mousetail Myosurus minimus ssp. apus	1	1	3.1 1	Alkaline vernal pools and other wetland habitats in valley and foothill grassland and coastal sage scrub; 65–2,100 feet elevation	Scattered locations in the northern Sacramento Valley and Inner North Coast Ranges, San Francisco Bay Area, San Joaquin Valley from Stanislaus to Tulare County, southern coast and southern Coast Ranges, the Peninsular and Transverse Ranges, and the Mohave Desert	March – June	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from encompassing quadrangles

Special Status Species Tables Attachment

Special-Status	Plant §	Specie	š Know	Table 1. Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)	1. cur in the San Joaquin F	River Resto	vration Area (contd.)
S	List	Listing Status	tus	totidoL	Dictribution in Colifornio	Flowering	Botontial for Acourtments
opecies	Fed.	State	CNPS	חמטונמנ		Period	
Prostrate navarretia Navarretia prostrata	1	1	1B.1	Vernally mesic sites in coastal scrub, alkaline soils in valley and foothill grassland, and vernal pools; 50–650 feet elevation.	Alameda, Merced, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Diego, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties	April – July	Known to occur in Reach 5; suitable habitat present
Colusa grass Neostapfia colusana	Т	ш	1B.1	Large vernal pools with adobe clay soils; 15–4,000 feet elevation	Merced, Solano, Stanislaus, and Yolo counties	May – August	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from the Sandy Mush and Turner Ranch quadrangles
San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass Orcuttia inaequalis	Т	ш	1B.1	Vernal pools; 30–2,500 feet elevation	Eastern San Joaquin Valley from Stanislaus to Tulare County; also reported in Solano County	April – September	Known to occur in Reach 1A; suitable habitat present
Hairy Orcutt grass Orcuttia pilosa	Ш	ш	1B.1	Vernal pools; 175–650 feet elevation	Butte, Glenn, Madera, Merced, Stanislaus, and Tehama counties	May – September	Could occur; suitable habitat present and species known from north of Reach 1A
Slender-leaved pondweed <i>Potamogeton</i> filiformis	1	I	2.2	Assorted shallow freshwater marsh and swamp habitats; 950–7,050 feet elevation	Central Sierra Nevada, San Joaquin Valley, San Francisco Bay Area, and Modoc Plateau	May – July	Known; documented occurrences in the West Bear Creek area
Hartweg's golden sunburst <i>Pseudobahia</i> <i>bahiifolia</i>	ш	ш	18.1 1	Clay, often acidic, soils in cismontane and valley and foothill grassland habitats, especially on northern and northeastern aspects in mima mound topography; 50–500 feet elevation	Eastern San Joaquin Valley from Stanislaus and Tuolumne counties to Fresno County; also a historic record in Yuba County	March – April	Unlikely; species is known from the Millerton Lake West and Friant quadrangles, but the specific edaphic and topographic habitat requirements not expected to be present

Draft 6 – April 2011

Special Status Species Tables Attachment

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

Special-Status	Plant (Specie	s Know	Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)	cur in the San Joaquin F	River Resto	ration Area (contd.)
00000 00000000000000000000000000000000	List	Listing Status	tus	1011401	Dictribution in Colifornio	Flowering	Potontial for Occurrent
seres	Fed.	State CNPS	CNPS	חמטוומו		Period	
Sanford's arrowhead Sagittaria sanfordii	1	1	1B.2	Assorted shallow freshwater marshes and swamps; 0–2,000 feet elevation	Butte, Del Norte, Fresno, Kern, Merced, Orange, Sacramento, Shasta, San Joaquin, Tehama, and Ventura counties	May – October	Known to occur in Reach 1A at the DFG Milburn Ecological Reserve, Mendota Pool, and Eastside Bypass; suitable habitat in Restoration Area
Wright's trichocoronis Trichocoronis wrightii var. wrightii	1	1	2.1	Alkaline soils of marshes and swamps, meadows and seeps, riparian forest, and vernal pools, usually on mud flats; 15–1,500 feet elevation	Central Valley and south coast	May – September	Known to occur in Chowchilla Bypass; reported occurrence in Great Valley Grasslands State Park
Caper-fruited tropidocarpum <i>Tropidocarpum</i> capparideum	1	1	1B.1	Mesic alkaline soils in valley and foothill grassland, vernal pools; 160–1,300 feet elevation	Scattered locations in the Central Valley and central west coast	March – April	Could occur; suitable habitat present and documented occurrence south of Reach 1A
Sources: CNDDB 2009, CNPS 2009 Notes:	PS 2009						

. ۵ C Table 1. ۵

Notes: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Federal Listing Categories: T = Federally listed as threatened. E = Federally listed as endangered.

California Department of Fish and Game (DFG) State Listing Category: E = California listed as endangered.

California Native Plant Society (CNPS) Listing Categories: 1A = Presumed extinct in California.

1B = Plants rare, threatened, or endangered in California and elsewhere.

2 = Plants rare, threatened, or endangered in California but more common elsewhere.

3 = Plants for which more information is needed – a review list.

Extensions:

Seriously endangered in California (>80% of occurrences are threatened and/or high degree and immediacy of threat).

Fairly endangered in California (20-80% of occurrences are threatened). 2=

Special Status Species Tables Attachment

-			aquin River Resto	
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
		Invertebrate	es	
Conservancy fairy shrimp	Branchinecta conservatio	USFWS: endangered Designated critical habitat	Vernal pools and swales	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) complex in Reaches 4B2 and 5 and Eastside Bypass
Longhorn fairy shrimp	Branchinecta Iongiantenna	USFWS: endangered Designated critical habitat	Vernal pools and swales	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex in Reach 5
Vernal pool fairy shrimp	Branchinecta lynchi	USFWS: threatened Designated critical habitat	Vernal pools and other seasonal wetlands	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5, and Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses
Vernal pool tadpole shrimp	Lepidurus packardi	USFWS: endangered Designated critical habitat	Vernal pools, swales, and other ephemeral wetlands	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and at the Great Valley Grasslands State Park in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5, and Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses
Valley elderberry longhorn beetle	Desmocerus californicus dimorphus	USFWS: threatened	Elderberry shrubs, typically in riparian habitats	Known to occur in elderberry shrubs present in the riparian woodland in Reach 1A; expected to occur in suitable habitat in other locations in the Restoration Area
	1	Amphibian	s	
California tiger salamander	Ambystoma californiense	USFWS: threatened Designated critical habitat CA: species of special concern	Small ponds, lakes, or vernal pools in grasslands or oak woodlands	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and at the Great Valley Grasslands State Park in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5, and Chowchilla Bypass; other occurrences reported adjacent to Restoration Area in Reach 1A

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Western spadefoot	Spea hammondii	CA: species of special concern	Vernal pools and seasonal wetlands in upland with burrows and other belowground refuge	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and at the Great Valley Grasslands State Park in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5; other occurrences reported adjacent to Restoration Area in Reach 1A
California red- legged frog	Rana aurora draytonii	USFWS: threatened CA: species of special concern	Aquatic habitats, such as creeks, streams, and ponds	Unlikely to occur; no longer occurs on the floor of the Central Valley
		Reptiles		
Western pond turtle	Actinemys marmorata marmorata	CA: species of special concern	Ponds, marshes, rivers, streams, sloughs; nests in nearby uplands with suitable soils	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex, in the Mendota Wildlife Area, and at Mendota Pool; expected to occur in suitable habitat in other locations in the Restoration Area
Blunt-nosed leopard lizard	Gambelia sila	USFWS: endangered CA: endangered, fully protected	Open habitats with scattered low bushes on alkali flats, plains, washes, and arroyos	Known to occur in Chowchilla Bypass and adjacent to Reach 3
California horned lizard	Phrynosoma coronatum frontale	CA: species of special concern	Grasslands, brushlands, woodlands, and open coniferous forests	Could occur in suitable habitat
Silvery legless lizard	Anniella pulchra pulchra	CA: species of special concern	Loose soil or thick leaf litter in chaparral, woodland, and riparian areas	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and near the confluence of Willow Slough
San Joaquin whipsnake	Masticophis flagellum ruddocki	CA: species of special concern	Open, dry vegetation in valley grasslands and saltbush scrub	Could occur; suitable habitat present in Restoration Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Giant garter snake	Thamnophis gigas	USFWS: threatened CA: threatened	Streams, sloughs, ponds, and irrigation/drainage ditches; also requires upland refugia not subject to flooding during its inactive season	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and in the Mendota Wildlife Area; reported from Mendota Pool; expected to occur in suitable habitat in other locations in the Restoration Area
		Birds		
Redhead	Aythya americana	CA: species of special concern	Nests in freshwater emergent wetlands with dense patches of tules or cattails interspersed with areas of deep, open water; forages in open water	Uncommon but regular breeder in Central Valley; known to nest at Mendota Pool and also occurs at the San Luis NWR and Mendota Wildlife Area; expected in the Restoration Area
American white pelican	Pelecanus erythrorhynchos	CA: species of special concern	Nests in protected inland wetlands; forages in shallow inland waters, including marshes and along lakes or rivers and in shallow coastal marine areas	Common in winter throughout Central Valley; expected in the Restoration Area
Least bittern	Ixobrychus exilis	CA: species of special concern	Nests in dense emergent vegetation in fresh and brackish marsh	Uncommon but regular breeder in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley; expected in the Restoration Area
Double-crested cormorant (rookery)	Phalacrocorax auritus	CA: watch list	Forages in inland ponds and lakes; nests in riparian forests	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex; known along Reach 1A at DFG's Milburn Ecological Reserve
Great blue heron (rookery)	Ardea herodias	CA: CNDDB tracked	Colonial nester in tall trees, cliff sides, and sequestered spots on marshes; common over most of North America	Rookeries known to occur at base of Friant Dam, Milburn and Rank Island Ecological Reserves in Reach 1A

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Great egret (rookery)	Ardea alba	CA: CNDDB tracked	Nests in colonies with other species, in shrubs and trees over water, and on islands; feeds in variety of wetlands, including marshes, swamps, streams, rivers, ponds, lakes, tide flats, canals, and flooded fields	Rookeries known to occur at base of Friant Dam, Milburn and Rank Island Ecological Reserves in Reach 1A
White-faced ibis (rookery)	Plegadis chihi	CA: species of special concern	Freshwater marshes with tules, rushes, and cattails, and flooded agricultural fields	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other sites in the Restoration Area
Cackling (Aleutian) Canada goose	Branta hutchinsii leucopareia	USFWS: delisted CA: CNDDB tracked	Nests in the Aleutian Islands, winters in the Central Valley south to Merced	Known to winter in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other suitable sites in the Restoration Area
Cooper's hawk	Accipiter cooperii	CA: watch list	Nests primarily in deciduous riparian forests; may also occupy dense canopied forests from gray pine-oak woodland to ponderosa pine; forages in open woodlands	Potential nesting habitat present in Restoration Area; known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley
Sharp-shinned hawk	Accipiter striatus	CA: watch list	Dense to open canopy pine or mixed conifer forest, riparian habitats, and grassland with scattered trees; permanent resident in parts of the Sierra Nevada, Cascade, Klamath, and North Coast Ranges; usually nests in conifers	Potential foraging and wintering habitat is present in Restoration Area
Golden eagle (nesting and wintering)	Aquila chrysaetos	CA: watch list and fully protected species	Nests on cliff faces with suitable ledges or in large trees in open areas; forages over open terrain	Uncommon winter visitor throughout the Central Valley; known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other areas along the San Joaquin River

				, ,
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Ferruginous hawk (wintering)	Buteo regalis	CA: species of special concern	Forages in open grasslands and agricultural fields	Known to occur during winter in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex
Swainson's hawk (nesting)	Buteo swainsoni	CA: threatened	Forages in grasslands and agricultural fields; nests in open woodland or scattered trees	Known to nest in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and Great Valley Grasslands State Park and other areas along the San Joaquin River
Northern harrier (nesting)	Circus cyaneus	CA: species of special concern	Forages and nests in grassland, agricultural fields, and marshes	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other areas along the San Joaquin River
White-tailed kite (nesting)	Elanus leucurus	CA: fully protected species	Forages in grasslands and agricultural fields; nests in isolated trees or small woodland patches	Known to occur in suitable habitat in Lost Lake Park; expected to occur in suitable habitat in Restoration Area
Bald eagle (nesting and wintering)	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	USFWS: delisted CA: endangered and fully protected	Forages along inland waters; nests in adjacent large, old- growth trees or snags	Known to nest in suitable habitat on Lake Millerton and Chowchilla Bypass and occurs during winter and migration in the San Luis NWR complex
Merlin (wintering)	Falco columbarius	CA: watch list	Forages in open woodlands, savannas, edges of grasslands and deserts, farms, and ranches	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex
Prairie falcon	Falco mexicanus	CA: watch list and fully protected species	Nests on cliffs overlooking a large, open area; forages in open habitats	Uncommon visitor in suitable habitat in the Study Area; expected in the Restoration Area

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Table 2. Special-Status Wildlife Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
American peregrine falcon	Falco peregrinus anatum	USFWS: delisted CA: endangered and fully protected	Nests and roosts on protected ledges of high cliffs, usually adjacent to lakes, rivers, or marshes; permanent resident in the north and south Coast Ranges; winters in the Central Valley southward through the Transverse and Peninsular ranges; feeds almost exclusively on birds	Known to occur at the San Luis NWR; expected to occur in suitable habitat in Restoration Area
Lesser sandhill crane (wintering)	Grus canadensis canadensis	CA: species of special concern	Forages in grasslands, pastures, and agricultural fields (particularly recently disturbed grain fields); roosts in a variety of wetlands with shallow water depths	Known to winter at the Merced NWR; expected to occur in suitable habitat in Restoration Area
Greater sandhill crane (nesting and wintering)	Grus canadensis tabida	CA: threatened, fully protected species	Shallow lakes and freshwater marshes	Known to occur during winter in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and along the San Joaquin River; no nesting habitat
Mountain plover (wintering)	Charadrius montanus	CA: species of special concern	Open plains or rolling hills with short grasses or sparse vegetation	Known to occur in winter in suitable habitat near Tranquility
Long-billed curlew	Numenius americanus	CA: watch list	Nests in open grassland in the prairie region and far northeastern California; winters in range of wetland habitats, foraging in pastures, agricultural fields, and tidal estuaries	Common winter resident in the Central Valley in wet habitats, including San Luis NWR; expected in the Restoration Area
Black tern	Chlidonias niger	CA: species of special concern	Nests semicolonially in protected marshes and rice fields; forages on fish and insects	Uncommon visitor in suitable habitat in the Study Area, including San Luis NWR; expected during the nonbreeding season in the Restoration Area

			n River Restoratio	, ,
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Western yellow- billed cuckoo (nesting)	Coccyzus americanus occidentalis	USFWS: candidate CA: endangered	Inhabits wide, dense riparian forests with a thick understory of willows for nesting; prefers sites with a dominant cottonwood overstory for foraging	Known to nest in suitable habitat in Restoration Area
Short-eared owl (nesting)	Asio flammeus	CA: species of special concern	Tall (ungrazed) grasslands and marshes with dense vegetation	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex, where it possibly also nests
Burrowing owl (burrow sites)	Athene cunicularia hypugea	CA: species of special concern	Grasslands and agricultural fields	Known to occur in suitable habitat along Chowchilla Bypass and on the San Luis NWR complex and at Mendota Pool
Loggerhead shrike (nesting)	Lanius ludovidianus	CA: species of special concern	Forages in grasslands and agricultural fields; nests in scattered shrubs and trees	Known to nest in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex; expected to nest in other suitable habitat
Willow flycatcher	Empidonax traillii	USFWS: endangered (<i>E. t. iextimus</i>) CA: endangered	Riparian habitats and large wet meadows with abundant willows during migration	Known as rare spring and uncommon fall migrants in riparian habitats of the San Luis and West Bear Creek units of the San Luis NWR
Least Bell's vireo (nesting)	Vireo bellii pusillus	USFWS: endangered CA: endangered	Cottonwood-willow forest, oak woodland, shrubby thickets, and dry washes with willow thickets	Known to nest in suitable habitat on the San Joaquin River NWR in the San Luis NWR complex
California horned lark	Eremophila alpestris actia	CA: watch list	Grasslands and agricultural areas, especially sparsely vegetated or barren areas	Known to nest in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex
Bank swallow (nesting)	Riparia riparia	CA: threatened	Forages in various habitats; nests in banks or bluffs, typically adjacent to water	Known to nest in suitable habitat near Mendota Pool

Table 2.
Special-Status Wildlife Species Known or
with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Yellow warbler (nesting)	Dendroica petechia brewsteri	CA: species of special concern	Riparian woodlands.	No recent nesting records, but potential nesting habitat present; known to occur during migration in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other sites in the Restoration Area
Yellow-breasted chat (nesting)	Icteria virens	CA: species of special concern	Dense riparian thickets of willows, vine tangles, and dense brush associated with streams, swampy ground and the borders of small ponds	Potential nesting habitat present in Restoration Area; known to occur during migration in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley
Grasshopper sparrow (nesting)	Ammodramus savannarum	CA: species of special concern	Grassland, especially moderately open grassland with scattered shrubs	Known to breed in the Los Banos Wildlife Area, the North Grasslands Wildlife Area, the San Luis NWR complex, and the Mendota Wildlife Area
Tricolored blackbird (nesting colony)	Agelaius tricolor	CA: species of special concern	Forages in grasslands and agricultural fields; nests in freshwater marsh, riparian scrub, and other dense shrubs and herbs	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other sites in the Restoration Area
Yellow-headed blackbird	Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus	CA: species of special concern	Nests in freshwater emergent wetlands with dense vegetation and deep water, often along borders of lakes or ponds; its range extends as far west as central-interior British Columbia, moving directly south through the central-interior west coast to northeastern Baja California	Known to occur in suitable habitat throughout San Joaquin Valley, including the San Luis NWR complex; potential nesting habitat present in Restoration Area

Table 2.
Special-Status Wildlife Species Known or
with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
		Mammals		
Pallid bat (roosting)	Antrozous pallidus	CA: species of special concern	Deserts, grasslands, shrublands, woodlands, and forests; most common in open, dry habitats with rocky areas for roosting	Could occur in the Restoration Area, but highly associated with oak woodlands in the Central Valley
Townsend's big- eared bat	Corynorhinus townsendii	CA: species of special concern	Forages along edges of a variety of habitats; roosts in caves, tunnels, mines, trees, and buildings	No records known from the Restoration Area, although could occur in suitable habitat
Spotted bat	Euderma maculatum	CA: species of special concern	Shrub-steppe grasslands	Known to occur near Friant Dam
Western red bat	Lasiurus blossevillii	CA: species of special concern	From Shasta County south to Mexico, west of the Sierra Nevada/Cascade crest and deserts; the winter range includes western lowlands and coastal regions south of San Francisco Bay; roosting habitat includes forests and woodlands from sea level up through mixed conifer forests	Known to occur in Restoration Area along Reach 3, north of Mendota Wildlife Area
Hoary bat	Lasiurus cinereus	CA: CNDDB tracked	Prefers woodlands and coniferous forests, but hunts over open areas and lakes; noncolonial	Could occur in the Restoration Area, roosting in riparian trees and foraging over open water and in open woodland habitats
Yuma myotis	Myotis yumanensis	CA: CNDDB tracked	Roosts colonially in caves, tunnels, trees, and buildings; inhabits arid regions; distributed throughout the western United States, Mexico, and Canada	Known to occur in Restoration Area along Reach 3, north of Mendota Wildlife Area

Table 2.Special-Status Wildlife Species Known orwith Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Western mastiff bat (roosting)	Eumops perotis californicus	CA: species of special concern	Crevices on cliffs faces, boulders, and buildings, usually with space for at least a 10-foot vertical drop	Known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley
Riparian brush rabbit	Sylvilagus bachmani riparius	USFWS: endangered CA: endangered	Dense thickets of brush associated with riparian or chaparral habitats	No records known from the Restoration Area, although could occur in suitable habitat; recently reintroduced on private land adjacent to the San Joaquin River NWR
Nelson's antelope squirrel	Ammospermophilus nelsoni	CA: threatened	Arid grasslands with loamy soils and moderate shrub cover	Could occur if suitable habitat is present in Restoration Area; reported south of Mendota Pool
Giant kangaroo rat	Dipodomys ingens	USFWS: endangered CA: endangered	Annual grasslands and shrubland habitats with sparse vegetative cover	Unlikely to occur in the Restoration Area; although historically known from the region, now known to occur only in the Kettleman Hills in Kings County and western Kern County
Fresno kangaroo rat	Dipodomys nitratoides exilis	USFWS: endangered Designated critical habitat CA: endangered	Alkali desert scrub habitats between 200 and 300 feet elevation	Known to occur in suitable habitat at the Alkali Sink Ecological Reserve and Mendota Wildlife Area near the Restoration Area, although may be extirpated along the San Joaquin River
San Joaquin pocket mouse	Perognathus inornatus inornatus	CA: CNDDB tracked	Inhabits grassland and scrub habitats in Central and San Joaquin valleys; associated with friable soils	Known to occur in suitable habitat in and in the immediate vicinity of the Restoration Area
San Joaquin (riparian) woodrat	Neotoma fuscipes riparia	USFWS: endangered CA: species of special concern	Riparian forests	No records known from the Restoration Area, although could occur in suitable habitat
San Joaquin kit fox	Vulpes macrotis mutica	USFWS: endangered CA: threatened	Saltbush scrub, grasslands, oak savannas, and freshwater scrub	Known to occur in suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR complex and other sites in the Restoration area

Table 2.
Special-Status Wildlife Species Known or
with Potential to Occur in the San Joaquin River Restoration Area (contd.)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Habitat	Potential for Occurrence
Ringtail	Bassariscus astutus	CDFG: fully protected	Wooded and brushy areas, especially near water courses	Could occur in the Restoration Area; species distribution not well known; unlikely to occur on the valley floor, but could occur in Reach 1
American badger	Taxidea taxus	CA: species of special concern	Scrub habitats	Known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley; reported from Reaches 4B2 and 5

Sources: CNDDB 2007, USFWS 2007

Key: CA = California CDFG = California Department of Fish and Game CNDDB = California National Diversity Database

DWR = California Department of Water Resources

NWR = National Wildlife Refuge

USFWS = U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Attachment

Species Accounts

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



Table of Contents

1.0	App	roach				
2.0	Spec	Special-Status Plants				
	2.1	Dicots				
		2.1.1	Alkali Milk-Vetch			
		2.1.2	Heartscale			
		2.1.3	Brittlescale			
		2.1.4	San Joaquin Spearscale			
		2.1.5	Lesser Saltscale			
		2.1.6	Vernal Pool Smallscale			
		2.1.7	Subtle Orache			
		2.1.8	Lost Hills Crown Scale			
		2.1.9	Succulent Owl's Clover			
		2.1.10	California Jewelflower			
		2.1.11	Hoover's Spurge			
		2.1.12	Hispid Bird's-Beak			
		2.1.13	Palmate-Bracted Bird's-Beak			
		2.1.14	Hoover's Cryptantha2-13			
		2.1.15	Recurved Larkspur			
		2.1.16	Dwarf Downingia			
		2.1.17	Round-Leaved Filaree2-15			
		2.1.18	Delta Button-Celery			
		2.1.19	Spiny-Sepaled Button-Celery			
		2.1.20	Bogg's Lake Hedge-Hyssop2-18			
		2.1.21	Munz's Tidy-Tips2-19			
		2.1.22	Madera Leptosiphon			
		2.1.23	San Joaquin Woollythreads2-21			
		2.1.24	Little Mousetail			
		2.1.25	Prostrate Navarretia			
		2.1.26	Hartweg's Golden Sunburst2-23			
	2.1.27 Wright's Trichocoronis2.1.28 Caper-Fruited Tropidocarpum					
	2.2	Monoc	cots			
		2.2.1	Four-Angled Spikerush2-26			

		2.2.2	California Satintail	
		2.2.3	Colusa Grass	
		2.2.4	San Joaquin Valley Orcutt Grass	
		2.2.5	Hairy Orcutt Grass	
		2.2.6	Slender-Leaved Pondweed	
		2.2.7	Sanford's Arrowhead	
3.0	Spec	cial-Stat	tus Wildlife	
	3.1	Inverte	ebrates	
		3.1.1	Conservancy Fairy Shrimp	
		3.1.2	Longhorn Fairy Shrimp	
		3.1.3	Vernal Pool Fairy Shrimp	
		3.1.4	Vernal Pool Tadpole Shrimp	
		3.1.5	Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle	
	3.2	Amphi	ibians	
		3.2.1	California Tiger Salamander	
		3.2.2	Western Spadefoot	
		3.2.3	California Red-Legged Frog	3-11
	3.3	Reptile	es	3-12
		3.3.1	Western Pond Turtle	3-12
		3.3.2	Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard	3-14
		3.3.3	Coast (California) Horned Lizard	3-15
		3.3.4	Silvery Legless Lizard	3-16
		3.3.5	San Joaquin Whipsnake	3-17
		3.3.6	Giant Garter Snake	
	3.4	Birds		
		3.4.1	Redhead	3-19
		3.4.2	American White Pelican	
		3.4.3	Least Bittern	
		3.4.4	Double-Crested Cormorant	
		3.4.5	Great Blue Heron and Great Egret	
		3.4.6	White-Faced Ibis	
		3.4.7	Cackling (Aleutian) Canada Goose	
		3.4.8	Cooper's Hawk	
		3.4.9	Sharp-Shinned Hawk	
		3.4.10	Golden Eagle	
			Ferruginous Hawk	
			Swainson's Hawk	

	3.4.13	Northern Harrier	3-28
	3.4.14	White-Tailed Kite	3-29
	3.4.15	Bald Eagle	3-30
	3.4.16	Merlin	3-31
	3.4.17	Prairie Falcon	3-32
	3.4.18	American Peregrine Falcon	3-33
	3.4.19	Lesser Sandhill Crane	3-33
	3.4.20	Greater Sandhill Crane	3-34
	3.4.21	Mountain Plover	3-35
	3.4.22	Long-Billed Curlew	3-36
	3.4.23	Black Tern	3-37
	3.4.24	Western Yellow-Billed Cuckoo	3-37
	3.4.25	Short-Eared Owl	3-39
	3.4.26	Burrowing Owl	3-39
	3.4.27	Loggerhead Shrike	3-41
	3.4.28	Willow Flycatcher	3-41
	3.4.29	Least Bell's Vireo	3-43
	3.4.30	California Horned Lark	3-44
	3.4.31	Bank Swallow	3-45
	3.4.32	California Yellow Warbler	3-46
	3.4.33	Yellow-Breasted Chat	3-46
	3.4.34	Grasshopper Sparrow	3-47
	3.4.35	Tricolored Blackbird	3-48
	3.4.36	Yellow-Headed Blackbird	3-49
3.5	Mamm	nals	3-50
	3.5.1	Pallid Bat	3-50
	3.5.2	Townsend's Big-Eared Bat	3-51
	3.5.3	Spotted Bat	3-52
	3.5.4	Western Red Bat	3-52
	3.5.5	Hoary Bat	3-53
	3.5.6	Yuma Myotis	3-54
	3.5.7	Western Mastiff Bat	3-55
	3.5.8	Riparian Brush Rabbit	3-56
	3.5.9	San Joaquin (Nelson's) Antelope Ground Squirrel	3-57
	3.5.10	Fresno Kangaroo Rat	3-58
	3.5.11	San Joaquin Pocket Mouse	3-59
	3.5.12	San Joaquin Valley (Riparian) Woodrat	3-60
	3.5.13	San Joaquin Kit Fox	3-61

		Ringtail	
4.0			
4.0	References.		L

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CNDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
CNPS	California Native Plant Society's
DFG	California Department of Fish and Game
ESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
NWR	National Wildlife Refuge
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

This page left blank intentionally.

1 1.0 Approach

2 Information was compiled and reviewed to develop lists of and to describe special-status 3 plant and wildlife species that are known to exist, could potentially exist, or historically 4 existed in the Restoration Area. Several data sources were used to develop these lists, 5 including records from the California Department of Fish and Game's (DFG) California 6 Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB) (CNDDB 2009), the California Native Plant 7 Society's (CNPS) Electronic Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants of California 8 (CNPS 2009), and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) species lists. The following 9 U.S. Geological Survey 7.5-minute quadrangles encompass the Restoration Area (within 10 approximately 1,500 feet of the San Joaquin River and bypass systems) and its vicinity 11 and were searched in the CNDDB and CNPS inventory: Arena, Biola, Bliss Ranch, 12 Broadview Farms, Delta Ranch, Firebaugh, Firebaugh Northeast, Fresno North, Friant, 13 Gravelly Ford, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, Lanes Bridge, Little Table 14 Mountain, Madera, Mendota Dam, Millerton Lake West, Millerton Lake East, Newman, 15 Oxalis, Poso Farm, San Luis Ranch, Sandy Mush, Santa Rita Bridge, Stevinson, 16 Tranquility, and Turner Ranch. These quadrangles provided adequate coverage of the 17 Restoration Area and its vicinity. Special-status species as defined in this document are plants and wildlife that are legally 18 19 protected under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) or California Endangered 20 Species Act (CESA) or other State regulations and species that are considered sufficiently 21 rare by the scientific community to warrant conservation concern. 22 Special-status plants and wildlife are species in the following categories: 23 Species listed, proposed for listing, or candidates for possible future listing as threatened or endangered under the ESA 24 25 Species listed or proposed for listing by the State of California as threatened or endangered under the CESA 26 27 Plants designated as rare under the California Native Plant Protection Act (California 28 Fish and Game Code, Section 1900 et seq.) 29 Plants considered by CNPS to be "rare, threatened, or endangered in California" 30 (Lists 1B and 2 in CNPS 2001) 31 Wildlife considered species of special concern or watch list species by DFG 32 Wildlife designated as fully protected by the California Fish and Game Code 33 Wildlife species tracked by the CNDDB

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

- 1 For each of the plant and wildlife species addressed below, information is provided on
- 2 the legal status, distribution, natural history, and threats. For listed species, information is
- 3 also provided on relevant conservation efforts and guidance.

2.0 Special-Status Plants

2 Based on the results of database searches and review of existing environmental

3 documentation, 35 special-status plant species were identified as having potential to

4 occur in the Restoration Area, including 10 species that have been previously

5 documented in the Restoration Area or its vicinity or both. Descriptions of these

- 6 potentially occurring special-status plant species are provided below. Species descriptions
- 7 are derived primarily from The Jepson Manual (Hickman 1993) and from the information
- 8 available online at The Jepson Flora Project: Jepson Interchange for California Floristics
- 9 (JFP 2009); additional habitat, known occurrence, and distribution information is from
- 10 the CNDDB and CNPS records, Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants of California
- 11 (sixth edition) (CNPS 2001), Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin
- 12 Valley, California (USFWS 1998a), and Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of
- 13 California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005), as well as information contained in the
- 14 San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report (McBain and Trush 2002).

15 **2.1 Dicots**

16 Dicots are one of two major groups of flowering plants. Dicots generally have an embryo

17 with two cotyledons, which give rise to two seed leaves. The mature leaves have veins in

18 a net-like pattern, and the flowers have four or five parts. Twenty-eight species of dicots

- 19 were identified as having potential to occur in the Restoration Area or its vicinity or both.
- 20 Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status species are provided below.

21 2.1.1 Alkali Milk-Vetch

- 22 Alkali milk-vetch (Astragalus tener var. tener) is an annual herb that is native to
- California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
 species are described below.

25 Legal Status

- 26 Alkali milk-vetch is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 27 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent
- 28 of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed as
- 29 endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 30 designated.

- 32 Alkali milk-vetch was historically distributed throughout the southern Sacramento
- 33 Valley, northern San Joaquin Valley, and San Francisco Bay Area but is believed to be
- 34 extirpated from all historic occurrences except those in Alameda, Merced, Solano, and
- 35 Yolo counties (CNPS 2007). Its elevation range is up to 2,000 feet. It has been
- 36 documented in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in the Gustine, San Luis, and
- 37 Stevinson quadrangles (CNDDB 2007). This species is also reportedly present at four
- 38 locations in the Restoration Area, its vicinity, or both in the West Bear Creek area of

- 1 Great Valley Grasslands State Park (Hoopes et al. 1996, cited in McBain and Trush
- 2 2002).

- 4 Alkali milk-vetch is distinguished from other members of the genus that occur in the area
- 5 by its strongly deflexed fruit. The geographic ranges of the other varieties of this species
- 6 (Ferris' milk-vetch (A. tener var. ferrisae) and coastal dunes milk-vetch (A. tener var.
- 7 *titi*)) do not include the Restoration Area or its vicinity.

8 Threats

- 9 The predominant identified threat to the survival of alkali milk-vetch is conversion of
- 10 habitat to agricultural land uses (CNPS 2007). Competition from nonnative species is
- 11 another threat. Livestock grazing is frequently mentioned as a possible threat in CNDDB
- 12 occurrence reports, but some level of grazing may be beneficial to control competition
- 13 from nonnative species. Because remaining populations are small and scattered,
- 14 extirpation from random events such as flood, drought, or disease is also a concern
- 15 (USFWS 2005).

16 **2.1.2 Heartscale**

- 17 Heartscale (*Atriplex cordulata*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The legal
- 18 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
- 19 below.

20 Legal Status

- 21 Heartscale is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a California
- 22 endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent of known
- 23 occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed as endangered or
- 24 threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated.

- 26 Heartscale is distributed throughout the Great Valley region up to 1,250 feet in elevation;
- 27 however, it may be extirpated from some counties, including San Joaquin, Stanislaus, and
- 28 Yolo. It was historically known from 51 quadrangles in its range and is believed to be
- 29 extirpated from seven of these. One documented heartscale occurrence (CNDDB
- 30 Occurrence 16) is mapped as a 1-mile-radius circle that overlaps the Restoration Area
- 31 (Figure 2c in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). Therefore,
- 32 the occurrence is located somewhere in the circle but cannot be defined with any greater
- 33 accuracy and may not be in the Restoration Area. This occurrence was last observed in
- 34 1989 but is presumed to be extant.
- 35 This species has also been reported to occur in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in
- 36 Great Valley Grasslands State Park (McBain and Trush 2002). Another documented
- 37 location (CNDDB Occurrence 74) is mapped immediately adjacent but outside of the
- 38 Restoration Area in San Luis National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) near Bear Slough in
- 39 Reach 4B1. CNDDB Occurrence 22 is mapped as a polygon touching the Restoration
- 40 Area boundary in Reach 2A on the south side of Shields Avenue west of Fresno;
- 41 however, this occurrence is believed to be extirpated because no suitable habitat remains

- 1 at the location. Several other occurrences are also documented in the vicinity of the
- 2 Restoration Area in the quadrangles encompassing the project reaches (CNDDB 2007,
- 3 CNPS 2007).

- 5 Heartscale is an annual herb in the goosefoot family (*Chenopodiaceae*). It has erect stems
- 6 that are typically 4–20 inches long. This species blooms between May and October, but
- 7 as with all members of the goosefoot family, the flowers do not have petals and are not
- 8 showy. Heartscale is similar to crownscale (*A. coronata* var. *coronata*) but can be
- 9 distinguished from crownscale by its fruit bracts, which are generally widest below the
- 10 middle, and its cordate (heart-shaped) leaf bases. Heartscale is found in chenopod scrub,
- 11 desert scrub, and grassland habitats in sandy soils that are moderately alkaline or saline.

12 Threats

- 13 Development and conversion of habitat to agricultural uses appear to be the predominant
- 14 threats to the survival of heartscale (CNPS 2007). Grazing and trampling are frequently
- 15 mentioned as disturbances to known populations, but these do not seem to be serious
- 16 threats.

17 2.1.3 Brittlescale

- Brittlescale (*Atriplex depressa*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The legal
 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
 below
- 20 below.

21 Legal Status

- 22 Brittlescale is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a California
- endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent of known
- 24 occurrences are threatened. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or threatened,
- 25 nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated. This species is
- 26 identified under the synonym A. parishii ssp. depressa in A California Flora (Munz 1959)
- 27 but is currently recognized as a distinct species from A. parishii.

- 29 Brittlescale is distributed throughout the San Joaquin Valley (except for San Joaquin
- 30 County) and in the western Sacramento Valley at elevations up to 1,050 feet. It is known
- from 30 quadrangles across its range and is possibly extirpated from four of these
- 32 quadrangles. It is documented in the Bliss Ranch, Jamesan, Stevinson, Sandy Mush, and
- 33 Tranquility quadrangles in the vicinity of the Restoration Area. One CNDDB occurrence
- 34 (Occurrence 73) is immediately adjacent to the Restoration Area in Reach 4B1, and one
- 35 is just outside the Restoration Area at Reach 4B2, where it co-occurs with heartscale. All
- 36 other documented locations are well outside the Restoration Area. Brittlescale has also
- 37 been reported from the Restoration Area, its vicinity, or both in Great Valley Grasslands
- 38 State Park in the West Bear Creek area (Hoopes et al. 1996, cited in McBain and Trush
- 39 2002).

- 2 Brittlescale is an annual herb in the goosefoot family. Its stems are prostrate to
- 3 decumbent and much branched. It is closely related to lesser saltscale (A. miniscula) and
- 4 Parish's brittlescale (A. parishii). The ranges and habitats of these three species overlap
- 5 and all three co-occur, but brittlescale can be distinguished from Parish's brittlescale by
- 6 having glabrous to densely scaly stem tips as opposed to woolly stem tips. Lesser
- 7 saltscale has erect stems, whereas stems of brittlescale are prostrate to decumbent.
- 8 Brittlescale blooms between May and October and grows in alkaline clay soils in
- 9 chenopod scrub, meadows and seeps, playa, vernal pool, and valley and foothill grassland
- 10 habitats.

11 Threats

12 Identified threats to brittlescale are development, grazing, and trampling (CNPS 2007).

13 **2.1.4 San Joaquin Spearscale**

- 14 San Joaquin Spearscale (*Atriplex joaquiniana*), also known as valley spearscale, is an
- 15 annual herb that is native to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
- 16 predominant threats to this species are described below.

17 Legal Status

- 18 San Joaquin spearscale is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 19 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent
- 20 of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed as
- 21 endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 22 designated.

23 Distribution

- 24 The geographic range of San Joaquin spearscale includes the southern Sacramento
- 25 Valley, San Joaquin Valley, the eastern slope of the Inner South Coast Ranges, and the
- 26 western edge of the Central Valley from Glenn to Tulare County (Hickman 1993). In this
- 27 range, the species is known from 91 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at almost
- all of these locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, 26
- 29 of these occurrences have not been visited in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2009).
- 30 San Joaquin spearscale has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.
- 31 However, a CNDDB occurrence of the species (CNDDB Occurrence 52) (CNDDB 2007)
- has been mapped within approximately 0.5 mile of the Restoration Area in Reach 5
- 33 (Figure 2g in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). This
- 34 occurrence was last observed in 1989 and is presumed to be extant.

35 Natural History

- 36 An annual in the goosefoot family (*Chenopodiaceae*), San Joaquin spearscale has
- 37 ascending branches, and plants reach heights from 4 inches to more than 3 feet (Hickman
- 38 1993). It blooms between April and October (CNPS 2009) and grows at elevations of 0–
- 39 1,000 feet in alkaline soils in chenopod scrub, meadows and seeps, playas, and valley and
- 40 foothill grassland.

1 Threats

- 2 San Joaquin spearscale is threatened primarily by habitat conversion to agricultural and
- 3 developed land uses and by incompatible grazing practices (CNPS 2009). Other threats
- 4 may include disturbance of habitat by road and levee maintenance, and competition from
- 5 nonnative invasive plants.

6 2.1.5 Lesser Saltscale

- 7 Lesser saltscale (*Atriplex miniscula*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The
- 8 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 9 described below.

10 Legal Status

- 11 Lesser saltscale is a CNPS List 1B.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 12 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than
- 13 80 percent of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State
- 14 listed as endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical
- 15 habitat is designated.

16 **Distribution**

- 17 Lesser saltscale is distributed throughout the San Joaquin Valley (except for San Joaquin
- 18 County) and is also known from Butte County. It grows at elevations of 50–700 feet. It is
- 19 known from 27 quadrangles and believed extirpated from five of them. Lesser saltscale
- 20 has been documented in the Bliss Ranch, Firebaugh Northeast, Gravelly Ford, Jamesan,
- 21 Mendota Dam, Poso Farm, and Sandy Mush quadrangles. One CNDDB occurrence
- 22 (Occurrence 13) is mapped as a 1-mile-radius circle that overlaps the Restoration Area in
- 23 Reach 3 (Figure 2d in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). This
- 24 determination means that lesser saltscale was found somewhere in that circle but that its
- 25 location cannot be defined with any greater accuracy, so it may not be found in the
- 26 Restoration Area at this location. Lesser saltscale also is reportedly present in the
- 27 Restoration Area or its vicinity in Great Valley Grasslands State Park (McBain and Trush
- 28 2002) and the Freitas Unit of the San Luis NWR.

29 Natural History

- 30 Lesser saltscale is an annual herb in the goosefoot family. The plants are typically less
- 31 than 15 inches tall with many ascending to erect branches. Lesser saltscale is closely
- 32 related and similar to brittlescale and Parish's brittlescale, and all three species co-occur.
- 33 Lesser saltscale has ascending to erect stems, whereas brittlescale and Parish's
- 34 brittlescale have stems that are prostrate to decumbent. Lesser saltscale blooms between
- 35 May and October and grows in sandy alkaline soils in chenopod scrub, playa, and valley
- 36 and foothill grassland habitats.

37 Threats

- 38 Identified threats to lesser saltscale are development, grazing, and trampling; however,
- 39 grazing and trampling appear to have only minor effects (CNPS 2007).

1 2.1.6 Vernal Pool Smallscale

- 2 Vernal pool smallscale (*Atriplex persistens*) is an annual herb that is native to California.
- 3 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 4 described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 Vernal pool smallscale is a CNPS List 1B.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 7 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than
- 8 80 percent of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State
- 9 listed as endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical
- 10 habitat is designated.

11 Distribution

- 12 Historically, the known distribution of vernal pool smallscale was restricted to the San
- 13 Joaquin Valley vernal pool region of Merced, Stanislaus, and Tulare counties. Since
- 14 1990, the species has also been discovered in Colusa, Glenn, Madera, and Solano
- 15 counties (USFWS 2005, CNPS 2007). Its elevation range is 30–400 feet. Vernal pool
- 16 smallscale is believed to be extirpated from three of the 17 quadrangles in which it has
- 17 been documented. It has been reported in the West Bear Creek Unit of the San Luis NWR
- 18 and is documented in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in the Gustine, San Luis Ranch,
- 19 Sandy Mush, and Stevinson quadrangles (CNDDB 2007, CNPS 2007). One of these
- 20 occurrences (CNDDB Occurrence 32) is located near (approximately 0.4 mile from) the
- 21 Restoration Area at the downstream end of Reach 4B, but all other occurrences are
- 22 several miles outside the Restoration Area.

23 Natural History

- 24 Vernal pool smallscale is an annual herb species in the goosefoot family. It blooms
- 25 between July and October and is found in alkaline vernal pools.

26 Threats

Identified threats to vernal pool smallscale include flood control activities and conversionof habitat to agricultural uses (CNPS 2007).

29 **2.1.7 Subtle Orache**

- 30 Subtle orache (*Atriplex subtilis*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The legal
- 31 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described 32 below.

33 Legal Status

- 34 Subtle orache is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 35 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20 to 80 percent
- 36 of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed as
- 37 endangered, threatened, or rare. Subtle orache was described in 1997 (Stutz and Chu
- 38 1997) and is tracked in CNPS's Electronic Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular
- 39 Plants of California (CNPS 2009, Stutz and Chu 1997). However, in the next edition of
- 40 The Jepson Manual, it will likely be treated as a synonym of Atriplex minuscula and not
- 41 as a distinct species (JFP 2008).

1 Distribution

- 2 The geographic range of subtle orache is primarily in the San Joaquin Valley (although it
- 3 has also been reported from a location in Butte County). Within this range, it is known
- 4 from 24 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences). It is presumed to be extant at 23 of these
- 5 locations (CNDDB 2008); however, more than 40 percent of these occurrences have not
- 6 been observed in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2009). CNDDB occurrences of subtle orache
- 7 (CNDDB Occurrences 19 and 5) (CNDDB 2008) have been mapped in the Restoration
- 8 Area, in the Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses (Figures 2 and 2e, respectively, in the
- 9 Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). Both are presumed to be
- 10 extant; however, CNDDB Occurrence 5 has not been observed since 1921.

11 Natural History

- 12 An annual in the goosefoot family (*Chenopodiaceae*), subtle orache reaches up to 16
- 13 inches in height, and blooms between June and August (rarely to October) (CNPS 2009).
- 14 It grows at elevations of 130 to 330 feet in valley and foothill grassland.

15 Threats

16 Subtle orache is threatened primarily by habitat conversion to agricultural or developed

17 land uses.

18 **2.1.8 Lost Hills Crown Scale**

- 19 Lost Hills crown scale (*Atriplex vallicola*) is an annual herb that is native to California.
- 20 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 21 described below.

22 Legal Status

- 23 Lost Hills crown scale is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 24 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent
- 25 of known occurrences are threatened. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or
- 26 threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated

- 28 The geographic range of the Lost Hills crown scale is within the San Joaquin Valley and
- 29 includes the Lost Hills, the vicinity of McKittrick in Kern County, and scattered locations
- 30 in Fresno and Merced counties (CNDDB 2008, CNPS 2009). Within this geographic
- 31 range, it is known from 57 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 56 of these
- 32 locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, more than one-
- 33 third of these occurrences have not been visited in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2009).
- 34 Lost Hills crown scale has not been documented in the Restoration Area. However, a
- 35 CNDDB occurrence of Lost Hills crown scale (CNDDB Occurrence 6) (CNDDB 2008)
- has been mapped within approximately 0.41 mile of the Restoration Area in Reach 3
- 37 (Figure 2d in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). This
- 38 occurrence has not been observed since 1938, and its exact location is not known;
- 39 therefore, it has been mapped as a 1-mile radius circle.

- 2 An annual in the goosefoot family (*Chenopodiaceae*), Lost Hills crown scale may grow
- 3 up to 8 inches tall (Hickman 1993). It blooms between April and August. Other aspects
- 4 of this species' life history have not been documented. It grows at elevations of 160–
- 5 2,100 feet in alkaline vernal pools, and in alkaline soils in chenopod scrub and valley and
- 6 foothill grassland (CNPS 2009).

7 Threats

- 8 Lost Hills crown scale is threatened primarily by habitat conversion, energy
- 9 development, and incompatible grazing practices (CNDDB 2008). Additional threats
- 10 include habitat disturbance by use of off-road vehicles, construction and maintenance of
- 11 electric transmission lines, and flooding for waterfowl management (USFWS 1998a).

12 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 13 Although Lost Hills crown scale is not a listed species, it was considered in the Recovery
- 14 Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California (USFWS 1998a).
- 15 Measures proposed for its conservation include surveys of potential habitat throughout its
- 16 geographic range, taxonomic studies, conservation of occupied habitat (in areas of at least
- 17 160 acres and with at least 1,000 individuals), and reevaluation of its status after
- 18 recommended surveys and studies have been completed (USFWS 1998a). It also may
- 19 benefit from recovery actions directed at listed plant and wildlife species, because many
- 20 of these occur in the same areas as Lost Hills crown scale.

21 2.1.9 Succulent Owl's Clover

- 22 Succulent owl's clover (*Castilleja campestris* ssp. *succulenta*) is an annual herb that is
- 23 native to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant
- 24 threats to this species are described below.

25 Legal Status

- 26 Succulent owl's clover is Federally listed as threatened and State listed as endangered,
- and is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California
- 28 endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent of known
- 29 occurrences are threatened. Critical habitat for succulent owl's clover is designated
- 30 within and immediately adjacent to the Restoration Area in Reach 1A. This species has
- 31 been known by the synonyms Orthocarpus succulentus and O. campestris var.
- 32 succulentus.

- 34 Succulent owl's clover is discontinuously distributed through the southern Sierra Nevada
- 35 foothills and eastern San Joaquin Valley in Fresno, Madera, Merced, Mariposa, San
- 36 Joaquin, and Stanislaus counties at elevations of 160–2,500 feet. It has been documented
- 37 in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in the Fresno North, Friant, Lanes Bridge, and
- 38 Millerton Lake West quadrangles. There are no documented occurrences within the
- 39 Restoration Area, but CNDDB Occurrence 40 is only 700 feet outside of the Restoration
- 40 Area boundary in Reach 1, on the east side of Friant Road south of Friant Dam. CNDDB
- 41 Occurrence 7 is within 500 feet of the Restoration Area boundary in Reach 1, along
- 42 Friant Road; however, the species was last seen here in 1938 and may be extirpated

- 1 because the site had been disked and the species was absent when a visit to relocate the
- 2 occurrence was made in 1981.

- 4 Succulent owl's clover is a succulent, annual herb species in the figwort family
- 5 (*Scrophulariaceae*). It has brittle narrow leaves and is typically 4–12 inches tall.
- 6 Succulent owl's clover is distinguished from the other subspecies of Castilleja campestris
- 7 (*C. campestris* ssp. *campestris*) by its leaves and bracts, which are lanceolate, thick, and
- 8 brittle, as opposed to linear, thin, and flexible. Succulent owl's clover occurs in vernal
- 9 pool habitat, often in acidic conditions.
- 10 As with many related species, succulent owl's clover is a hemiparasite, meaning that it
- 11 obtains water and nutrients by forming root grafts with other host plants but manufactures
- 12 its own food through photosynthesis (Chuang and Heckard 1991). Research on related
- 13 species of *Castilleja* indicates that many different plants can serve as hosts for a single
- 14 species or even a single plant individual of *Castilleja*. Seed germination does not require
- 15 the presence of a host, as root connections form only after plants reach the seedling stage.
- 16 In fact, some seedlings can survive to maturity without attaching to a host's roots, but in
- 17 general reproduction is enhanced by root connections (Atsatt and Strong 1970).
- 18 The flower corollas are generally deep yellow to orange and are produced between April
- and May. The extent to which succulent owl's clover is self-pollinating (as opposed to
- 20 out-crossing through pollination by insets) is uncertain (USFWS 2005). Little is known
- about the demography of succulent owl's clover, although the number of mature plants in
- 22 populations can fluctuate by more than two orders of magnitude from year to year
- 23 (CNDDB 2009).

24 Threats

- 25 Urbanization, agriculture, and flood control are the primary threats to this species (CNPS
- 26 2007). Grazing and trampling are frequently suggested as threats, but some level of
- 27 grazing may benefit this species by controlling nonnative competitors.

28 **2.1.10 California Jewelflower**

- 29 California jewelflower (*Caulanthus californicus*) is an annual herb that is native to
- 30 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 31 species are described below.

32 Legal Status

- 33 California jewelflower is Federally and State listed as endangered and is a CNPS List
- 34 1B.1 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered
- 35 by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of occurrences are
- 36 threatened. Critical habitat has not been designated for California jewelflower.

- 38 California jewelflower grows at elevations of 0 to 3,000 feet in shadscale scrub, valley
- and foothill grassland, and pinyon-juniper woodland (CNPS 2009). Its geographic range
- 40 is in the southern San Joaquin Valley, but it was formerly much more widespread. Within

- 1 this geographic range, it is known from 63 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences). At only
- 2 33 of these locations is the species presumed to be extant (and almost 90 percent of the
- 3 occurrences that are presumed to be extant have been visited in the last 20 years)
- 4 (CNDDB 2008).
- 5 California jewelflower has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.
- 6 However, a CNDDB occurrence of California jewelflower (CNDDB Occurrence 38)
- 7 (CNDDB 2008) has been mapped approximately 0.8 mile south of the Restoration Area
- 8 in Reach 1A (Figure 2a in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix).
- 9 This occurrence has been extirpated.

- 11 An annual in the mustard family (*Brassicaceae*), California jewelflower grows to about
- 12 4 inches in height (Hickman 1993). Its seeds germinate in the fall when the rainy season
- 13 begins, but additional seedlings may continue to emerge for several months (USFWS
- 14 1998a). California jewelflower seedlings develop into rosettes (clusters of leaves at
- 15 ground level) during the winter months. This species blooms between February and May,
- 16 and seed set continues until the plants die, which may occur as late as May in years of
- 17 favorable rainfall and temperatures.
- 18 Both plant size and population size of California jewelflower vary substantially
- 19 depending on site and weather conditions (USFWS 1998a). The species probably forms a
- 20 persistent seed bank (DFG 2005a).

21 Threats

- 22 California jewelflower is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural
- 23 or developed land uses, and by energy development activities (USFWS 1998a, CNPS
- 24 2009). It also may be threatened by competition from nonnative plants and by
- 25 incompatible grazing practices.

26 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 27 Efforts to conserve California jewelflower have included Federal and State listing of the
- 28 species as endangered, surveys of potential habitat to document additional populations or
- 29 to relocate previously documented populations whose exact location was not known,
- 30 research studies of the species' biology and ecology, and experimental introduction
- 31 efforts (USFWS 1998a). A recovery strategy for California jewelflower has been
- 32 developed by USFWS and was included in the Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the
- 33 San Joaquin Valley, California (USFWS 1998a). This strategy includes monitoring of
- 34 known populations, additional surveys in the vicinity of historical occurrences,
- 35 preservation of known populations that are on private land, and reintroduction of the
- 36 species to regions from which it has been extirpated.

37 **2.1.11 Hoover's Spurge**

- 38 Hoover's spurge (*Chamaesyce hooveri*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The
- 39 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 40 described below.

1 Legal Status

- 2 Hoover's spurge is Federally listed as threatened and is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This
- 3 CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered by CNPS to be
- 4 fairly endangered because 20 to 80 percent of known occurrences are threatened. Critical
- 5 habitat for Hoover's spurge is designated within and immediately adjacent to the
- 6 Restoration Area in Reaches 4B1 and 4B2. This species has been known by the
- 7 synonyms Euphorbia hooveri and E. platyspermum. Chamaesyce platysperma, also
- 8 known by the synonym *E. platyspermum*, is recognized as a separate species known in
- 9 California from only five CNDDB occurrences in the Sonoran Desert region.

10 Distribution

- 11 Hoover's spurge is discontinuously distributed through the Central Valley in Tehama,
- 12 Glenn, Butte, and Colusa counties and Stanislaus, Merced, and Tulare counties. Its
- 13 elevation range is 80 to 820 feet. It has been documented in the vicinity of the
- 14 Restoration Area in the Turner Ranch Quadrangle. Its presence has not been documented
- 15 in the Restoration Area.

16 Natural History

- 17 Hoover's spurge is a small, prostrate annual herb species in the spurge family
- 18 (*Euphorbiaceae*) that forms mats from a few inches to a few feet in diameter. This
- 19 species is found in relatively large, deep vernal pools among the rolling hills, remnant
- 20 alluvial fans, and depositional stream terraces of the eastern Sacramento and San Joaquin
- 21 valleys (Stone et al. 1988).
- 22 Hoover's spurge does not appear to grow in standing water, and therefore its seeds
- 23 probably germinate after water recedes from pools (Alexander and Schlising 1997, cited
- in USFWS 2005). It produces small flowers singly in the leaf axils, and these typically
- 25 bloom during July and August. However, phenology varies among years and among sites,
- 26 even for those populations in close proximity (Stone et al. 1988). Hoover's spurge is
- 27 probably pollinated by insects. The glands on the cyathium (associated with the flower)
- 28 produce nectar (Wheeler 1941). Beetles, flies, bees and wasps, and butterflies and moths
- 29 have been observed visiting flowers of Hoover's spurge and may potentially serve as
- 30 pollinators (Stone et al. 1988; Alexander and Schlising 1997, cited in USFWS 2005).
- 31 Seed set apparently begins soon after flowering and large plants may produce several
- 32 hundred seeds (Stone et al. 1988).
- 33 Like other annual plants of vernal pools, the number of mature plants in Hoover's spurge
- 34 populations varies considerably among years. In fact, mature plants can be absent from
- 35 populations in some years and be abundant in subsequent years (CNDDB 2009). This
- 36 indicates that populations rely on the soil seed bank for their persistence.

37 Threats

- 38 Conversion of habitat to agricultural land uses, competition from nonnative species, and
- 39 grazing are recognized as threats to Hoover's spurge (CNPS 2007). Some level of
- 40 grazing, however, may benefit this species by controlling nonnative competitors.

1 2.1.12 Hispid Bird's-Beak

- 2 Hispid bird's-beak (Cordylanthus mollis ssp. hispidus) is an annual herb that is native to
- 3 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 4 species are described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 Hispid bird's-beak is a CNPS List 1B.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 7 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than
- 8 80 percent of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State
- 9 listed as endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical
- habitat is designated. Hispid bird's-beak is also known by the synonym C. hispidus. 10

11 Distribution

- 12 The distribution of hispid bird's-beak is discontinuous through the central and southern
- 13 Central Valley with documented occurrences in Alameda, Fresno, Kern, Merced, Placer,
- 14 and Solano counties at elevations up to 500 feet. It has been recorded in the West Bear
- 15 Creek area in the San Luis and Kesterson Units of the San Luis NWR and is documented
- 16 in the Gustine, Ingomar, San Luis Ranch, and Delta Ranch quadrangles in the vicinity of
- 17 the Restoration Area. All of these occurrences are outside of the Restoration Area.

18 Natural History

- 19 Hispid bird's-beak is a hemiparasitic annual herb species in the figwort family. The
- 20 plants are typically 4–12 inches tall, bristly, and much branched. The whitish flowers
- 21 bloom between June and September. This species grows in mesic alkaline sites in
- 22 meadows, playas, and valley and foothill grassland habitats.

23 Threats

- 24 The predominant threats to the survival of hispid bird's-beak are agricultural conversion
- 25 and development (CNPS 2007). Grazing is another recognized threat, but grazing is 26
- probably not a substantial threat unless excessive.

27 2.1.13 Palmate-Bracted Bird's-Beak

- 28 Palmate-bracted bird's-beak (Cordylanthus palmatus) is an annual herb that is native to
- 29 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 30 species are described below.

31 Legal Status

- 32 Palmate-bracted bird's-beak is Federally and State listed as endangered and is a CNPS
- 33 List 1B.1 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic
- 34 considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of
- 35 occurrences are threatened. No critical habitat has been designated for this species.

- 37 Seven known populations of palmate-bracted bird's-beak exist: four in the Sacramento
- 38 Valley, one in the Livermore Valley, and two in the San Joaquin Valley. The elevation
- 39 range of this species is 15–500 feet. It has been documented in the vicinity of the
- 40 Restoration Area in the Firebaugh Northeast, Poso Farm, and Tranquility quadrangles,

- 1 including at the Alkali Sink Ecological Area and Mendota NWR approximately 4 miles
- 2 south of Reach 2A. It has also been documented near Reach 3 of the Restoration Area
- 3 between the San Joaquin River and the Chowchilla Bypass. All of the documented
- 4 occurrences are outside of the Restoration Area.

- 6 Palmate-bracted bird's-beak is a hemiparasitic annual herb species in the figwort family.
- 7 It is believed that saltgrass (Distichlis spicata) is the host plant for this species. Palmate-
- 8 bracted bird's-beak is glandular and softly hairy and is typically 4–12 inches tall. The
- 9 flower corollas are whitish with pale lavender sides, and they bloom between June and
- 10 September. This species grows in alkaline soils in chenopod scrub and valley and foothill
- 11 grassland habitat. It is found primarily at the edges of channels with individuals scattered
- 12 in seasonally wet depressions, alkali scalds, and grassy areas (USFWS 1998a, cited in
- 13 McBain and Trush 2002).

14 Threats

- 15 Palmate-bracted bird's-beak is threatened by agricultural conversion, urbanization,
- 16 industrial development, off-road vehicles, altered hydrology, and grazing.

17 2.1.14 Hoover's Cryptantha

- 18 Hoover's cryptantha (*Cryptantha hooveri*) is an annual herb that is native to California.
- 19 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 20 described below.

21 Legal Status

- 22 Hoover's cryptantha is a CNPS List 1A species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 23 California endemic that is presumed by CNPS to be extinct. It is not Federally or State
- 24 listed as endangered or threatened, nor is it State-listed as rare; therefore, no critical
- 25 habitat is designated. The species was last seen in 1939 and recent surveys have been
- 26 unsuccessful (CNPS 2009).

27 Distribution

- 28 The geographic range of Hoover's cryptantha is in the northern and central San Joaquin
- 29 Valley. Within this range, it is known from three locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences),
- 30 and at two of these locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008).
- 31 However, the exact location of these occurrences is not known, and they have not been
- 32 visited or relocated during the last 70 years (CNDDB 2009). Hoover's cryptantha has not
- 33 been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.

- 35 An annual in the borage family (*Boraginaceae*), Hoover's cryptantha is 2–8 inches tall
- 36 (Hickman 1993) and blooms between April and May (CNPS 2009). It grows at elevations
- of 30–500 feet on inland dunes, dry sandy flats, and other sandy soils in valley and
- 38 foothill grassland.

- 2 Hoover's cryptantha is presumed to be extinct. Although it is possible that undocumented
- 3 populations of this species still exist, the locations of any remaining populations and the
- 4 threats to them are unknown.

5 2.1.15 Recurved Larkspur

- 6 Recurved larkspur (*Delphinium recurvatum*) is a perennial herb that is native to
- 7 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 8 species are described below.

9 Legal Status

- 10 Recurved larkspur is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 11 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent
- 12 of known occurrences are threatened. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or
- 13 threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated.

14 Distribution

- 15 The geographic range of recurved larkspur includes much of the Central Valley, portions
- 16 of the Inner South Coast Ranges, and portions of the western Mojave Desert (Hickman
- 17 1993). The species is also cultivated in and beyond this range. Within its range, without
- 18 being cultivated, it is known from 79 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 77 of
- 19 these locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, about 60
- 20 percent of these occurrences have not been visited in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2009).
- 21 Recurved larkspur has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.

22 Natural History

- A perennial in the buttercup family (*Ranunculaceae*), recurved larkspur is typically 7
- 24 inches to 2 feet tall (Hickman 1993) and blooms between March and June (CNPS 2009).
- 25 It grows at elevations of 10–2,500 feet in alkaline soils in cismontane woodland and
- 26 valley and foothill grassland. Recurved larkspur hybridizes with several other species of
- delphinium (D. gypsophilum, D. hesperium, D. parryi, and D. variegatum); thus, it may
- 28 be confused with these species (Flora of North America Editorial Committee 1997).

29 Threats

30 Recurved larkspur is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural land 31 uses, and also by incompatible grazing practices (CNPS 2009).

32 **2.1.16 Dwarf Downingia**

- 33 Dwarf downingia (*Downingia pusilla*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The
- 34 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are 35 described below
- 35 described below.

36 Legal Status

- 37 Dwarf downingia is a CNPS List 2.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 38 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered in California, with 20–
- 39 80 percent of known occurrences threatened, but considered more common elsewhere. It

- 1 is not Federally or State listed as endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare;
- 2 therefore, no critical habitat is designated.

3 Distribution

- 4 The geographic range of dwarf downingia includes the Inner North Coast Ranges, the
- 5 southern Sacramento Valley, and the northern and central San Joaquin Valley. Its
- 6 geographic range also includes Chile (Hickman 1993). Within this range, it is known
- 7 from 117 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 110 of these locations the species
- 8 is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, more than 20 percent of these
- 9 occurrences have not been visited in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2008). Dwarf downingia
- 10 has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.

11 Natural History

- 12 An annual in the harebell family (*Campanulacaeae*), dwarf downingia is typically 1–6
- 13 inches tall and blooms between March and May. It grows at elevations of 0–1,500 feet in
- 14 vernally mesic sites in vernal pools and valley and foothill grasslands. As with many
- 15 vernal pool species, the size of dwarf downingia populations fluctuates substantially from
- 16 year to year depending on the amount and timing of rainfall.

17 Threats

- 18 Dwarf downingia is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural or
- 19 urban land uses, incompatible grazing activities, disturbance of habitat by off-road
- 20 vehicle activities, and industrial forestry (CNPS 2009).

21 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 22 Although dwarf downingia is not Federally listed, it may benefit from some of the
- 23 recovery actions directed at listed species in the Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool
- 24 Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005). Critical habitat has also
- 25 been established for Federally listed species associated with vernal pools (including some
- 26 locations within the Restoration Area).

27 **2.1.17 Round-Leaved Filaree**

- 28 Round-leaved filaree (*Erodium macrophyllum*) is an annual herb that is native to
- 29 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 30 species are described below.

31 Legal Status

- 32 Round-leaved filaree is a CNPS List 1B.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 33 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than
- 34 80 percent of occurrences are threatened. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered
- 35 or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated. In
- 36 the second edition of The Jepson Manual, this species will be its own genus with the
- 37 name California macrophylla and the common name of California filaree (JFP 2009).

- 39 The geographic range of round-leaved filaree extends from southern Utah to California
- 40 and northern Mexico (Hickman 1993). In California the species' geographic range

- 1 includes the Sacramento Valley, the northern San Joaquin Valley, the central and western
- 2 Coast Ranges, the south coast, and Santa Cruz Island. Within its range in California,
- 3 round-leaved filaree is known from 93 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 90 of
- 4 these locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, almost 60
- 5 percent of the occurrences that are presumed to be extant have not been visited in the last
- 6 20 years (CNDDB 2008). Round-leaved filaree has not been documented as occurring in
- 7 the Restoration Area.

- 9 An annual to biennial in the geranium family (*Geraniaceae*), round-leaved filaree has a
- 10 stem less than 2 inches tall and leaves up to 6 inches long (Hickman 1993). It blooms
- 11 between March and May (CNPS 2009). It grows at elevations of 10–100 feet in soils with
- 12 high clay content in cismontane woodland and valley and foothill grassland.

13 Threats

- 14 Round-leaved filaree is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural or
- 15 developed land uses, competition from nonnative plants, disturbance of habitat by off-
- 16 road vehicle activities, pipeline construction, and foraging of feral pigs (CNPS 2009). It
- 17 also may be threatened by incompatible grazing activities.

18 2.1.18 Delta Button-Celery

- 19 Delta button-celery (*Eryngium racemosum*) is an herb that is native to California. The
- 20 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 21 described below.

22 Legal Status

- 23 Delta button-celery is Federally listed as endangered and is a CNPS List 1B.1 species.
- 24 This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered by CNPS to
- 25 be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of occurrences are threatened.
- 26 No critical habitat has been designated for this species in the Restoration Area or vicinity.

27 Distribution

- 28 Of approximately 26 occurrences of Delta button-celery recorded in the CNDDB, several
- 29 have been extirpated, including all occurrences in San Joaquin County and most in
- 30 Stanislaus County. Most of the extant occurrences are in Merced County along the San
- 31 Joaquin River, including four in the West Bear Creek Unit and several in Great Valley
- 32 Grasslands State Park. The species' elevation range is 10–100 feet. This species has been
- 33 documented in the Gustine, San Luis Ranch, Sandy Mush, Stevinson, and Turner Ranch
- 34 quadrangles. The CNDDB has mapped 36 polygon locations of Delta button-celery
- 35 within the Restoration Area in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5 (Figures 2f and 2g in the
- 36 Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). These polygons correspond to
- approximately three-quarters of all occurrences that are presumed to be extant.

- 39 Delta button-celery, a perennial herbaceous member of the carrot family (*Apiaceae*), has
- 40 prostrate or decumbent stems that are branched above the basal rosettes. The tiny flowers
- 41 are produced in small heads subtended by spiny bracts, are white to faintly purplish, and

- 1 bloom between June and September. This species is found on clay soils in seasonally
- 2 inundated floodplain depressions in riparian scrub habitat. Disturbance also may be
- 3 important in creating and maintaining, or conversely in eliminating, habitat for this
- 4 species. Much of the occupied habitat is inundated periodically, and recently deposited
- 5 fine sediment has been observed at several occupied sites (CNDDB 2007). Several
- 6 occupied sites also experience grazing and various anthropogenic disturbances (e.g., from
- 7 off-road vehicles, road maintenance).

- 9 Delta button-celery is threatened by agricultural conversion and flood control activities
- 10 (CNPS 2007).

11 **2.1.19 Spiny-Sepaled Button-Celery**

- 12 Spiny-sepaled button-celery (Eryngium spinosepalum) is an herb that is native to
- 13 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 14 species are described below.

15 Legal Status

- 16 Spiny-sepaled button-celery is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that
- 17 it is a California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80
- 18 percent of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed
- 19 as endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 20 designated. In portions of its geographic range, this species may intergrade with two
- 21 other button-celery species: E. castrense and E. vaseyi (Hickman 1993).

22 Distribution

- 23 The geographic range of spiny-sepaled button-celery is in the eastern San Joaquin Valley
- 24 and adjacent Sierra Nevada foothills (Hickman 1993). Within this range, it is known from
- 25 60 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 56 of these locations the species are
- 26 presumed to be extant (and more than 90 percent of the occurrences that are presumed to
- 27 be extant have been visited in the last 20 years) (CNDDB 2008).
- A CNDDB occurrence of spiny-sepaled button-celery (CNDDB Occurrence 30) has been
- 29 mapped in the Restoration Area at Reach 1A (CNDDB 2008) (Figure 2a in the Biological
- 30 Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). This occurrence is presumed to be extant,
- but it has not been visited since 1928. Because its exact location has not been
- 32 documented, CNDDB maps Occurrence 30 as a 1-mile-radius circle.

- 34 An annual to short-lived perennial in the carrot family (Apiaceae), spiny-sepaled button-
- 35 celery is typically 1 to 2.5 feet tall (Hickman 1993) and blooms between April and May
- 36 (CNPS 2009). It grows at elevations of 250–850 feet in vernal pools and valley and
- 37 foothill grassland.

- 2 Spiny-sepaled button-celery is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to
- 3 agricultural or developed land uses, incompatible grazing practices, disturbance of habitat
- 4 by road maintenance activities, and hydrological alterations of its habitat (CNPS 2009).

5 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 6 Although spiny-sepaled button-celery is not Federally listed, it was considered in the
- 7 Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS
- 8 2005) and may benefit from some of the recovery actions directed at listed species.
- 9 Critical habitat has also been established for Federally listed species associated with
- 10 vernal pools (including some locations within the Restoration Area).

11 2.1.20 Bogg's Lake Hedge-Hyssop

- 12 Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop (Gratiola heterosepala) is an annual herb that is native to
- 13 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 14 species are described below.

15 Legal Status

- 16 Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it
- 17 is a California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80
- 18 percent of known occurrences are threatened. It is also State listed as endangered.

19 Distribution

- 20 The geographic range of Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop includes portions of several different
- 21 regions: the Inner North Coast Ranges, the central Sierra Nevada foothills, the
- 22 Sacramento Valley, and the Modoc Plateau (Hickman 1993). Within this range, it is
- known from 87 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 85 of these locations the
- 24 species is presumed to be extant (and more than 90 percent of the occurrences that are
- 25 presumed extant have been visited in the last 20 years) (CNDDB 2008). Bogg's Lake
- 26 hedge-hyssop has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.

- 28 A semiaquatic annual in the snapdragon family (Scrophulariaceae), Bogg's Lake hedge-
- 29 hyssop is typically less than 4 inches tall (Hickman 1993). It grows at elevations of 30–
- 30 7,800 feet in marshes, vernal pools, and margins of lakes in clay soils. Populations of
- Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop, like those of many vernal pool species, fluctuate in
- 32 abundance from year to year depending on the amount of rainfall (Corbin et al. 1994 and
- 33 Kaye et al. 1990, both cited in USFWS 2005; CNDDB 2008). When a vernal pool
- 34 containing Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop seeds does not fill sufficiently, the seeds may not
- 35 germinate. Estimates of some populations have fluctuated from no plants in a dry year to
- thousands in a wet year. Seeds germinate when pools become inundated, and growth
- begins underwater. The plants complete a rapid life cycle during the period when vernal
- 38 pools have begun to dry but still contain shallow water (Corbin 1994 and Kaye et al.
- 39 1990, both cited in USFWS 2005). They bloom between April and August (CNPS 2009).
- 40 Fruits mature within 1–2 weeks of the onset of flowering (Corbin 1994 and Kaye et al.
- 41 1990, both cited in USFWS 2005). Seeds may remain dormant for more than 1 year
- 42 (USFWS 2005).

- 2 Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to
- 3 agricultural or developed land uses, and by incompatible grazing practices (CNPS 2009).
- 4 It also is threatened by disturbance of habitat by off-road vehicle use, and by competition
- 5 from nonnative plants.

6 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 7 Although Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop is not Federally listed, it was considered in the
- 8 Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS
- 9 2005) and may benefit from some of the recovery actions directed at listed species.
- 10 Critical habitat has also been established for Federally listed species associated with
- 11 vernal pools (including some locations within the Restoration Area). Because most
- 12 occurrences of Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop are on public land or on preserves (USFWS
- 13 2005), management actions are particularly important for the conservation of this species.

14 **2.1.21 Munz's Tidy-Tips**

- 15 Munz's tidy-tips (*Layia munzii*) is an annual herb that is native to California. The legal
- 16 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described 17 below
- 17 below.

18 Legal Status

- 19 Munz's tidy-tips is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 20 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20-80 percent
- 21 of known occurrences are threatened. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or
- 22 threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated.

23 Distribution

- 24 The geographic range of Munz's tidy-tips is in the southern San Joaquin Valley and the
- 25 Inner South Coast Ranges (Hickman 1993). Within this range, it is known from 21
- 26 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 19 of these locations the species is presumed
- to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, of the occurrences that are presumed to be extant,
- 28 more than 90 percent have not been visited in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2008).
- A CNDDB occurrence of Munz's tidy-tips (Occurrence 1) has been mapped in the
- 30 Restoration Area in Reach 3 (CNDDB 2008). Another CNDDB occurrence of Munz's
- 31 tidy-tips (Occurrence 2) (CNDDB 2008) has been mapped within approximately 0.5 mile
- 32 of the Restoration Area in Reach 3. Both of these occurrences are presumed to be extant,
- but they were last visited in 1941 and their exact locations are not known (and thus, their
- 34 locations are mapped by the CNDDB as a 1-mile-radius circle) (CNDDB 2008).

- 36 An annual in the sunflower family (Astgeraceae), Munz's tidy-tips is 3–20 inches tall
- 37 (Hickman 1993) and blooms between March and April (CNPS 2009). It grows at
- 38 elevations of 150–2,600 feet in alkaline clay soils in chenopod scrub and valley and
- 39 foothill grassland. Populations may be evident only in wet years (Flora of North America
- 40 Editorial Committee 2007).

- 2 Munz's tidy-tips is considered threatened by competition from nonnative plants (CNPS
- 3 2009) and by conversion of habitat to agricultural or developed land uses (USFWS
- 4 1998a).

5 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 6 Although Munz's tidy-tips is not a listed species, it was considered in the Recovery Plan
- 7 for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California (USFWS 1998a). Measures
- 8 proposed for its conservation include surveys of potential habitat throughout its
- 9 geographic range, conservation of occupied habitat (in areas of at least 160 acres and
- 10 with at least 1,000 individuals), and reevaluation of its status after recommended surveys
- 11 have been completed (USFWS 1998a). Munz's tidy-tips also may benefit from recovery
- 12 actions directed at listed plant and wildlife species, because many of these occur in the
- 13 same areas as Munz's tidy-tips.

14 **2.1.22 Madera Leptosiphon**

- 15 Madera leptosiphon (*Leptosiphon serrulatus*) is an annual herb that is native to
- 16 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 17 species are described below.

18 Legal Status

- 19 Madera leptosiphon is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates it is a
- 20 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20 to 80 percent
- 21 of known occurrences are threatened. This species was previously known as Linanthus
- serrulatus, and this was the name used in the 1993 edition of The Jepson Manual.
- 23 Members of the genus Linanthus that are annuals having calyx membranes that are
- 24 obscure or much narrower than the ribs were separated into the genus Leptosiphon.

25 Distribution

- 26 Madera leptosiphon is known from Fresno, Madera, Mariposa, Tulare, and Kern counties
- at elevations of 950 to 4,300 feet. It has been documented in the vicinity of the
- 28 Restoration Area in the Friant, Madera, and Millerton Lake West quadrangles, including
- 29 occurrences at Millerton Lake, but there are no known occurrences in the Restoration
- 30 Area.

31 Natural History

- 32 This annual herb species is a member of the phlox family (*Polemoniaceae*) and has erect
- 33 stems that are typically 2 to 8 inches tall. It produces funnel-shaped, white flowers in
- 34 head-like clusters between April and May. This species is typically found in open areas
- 35 within woodland or chaparral vegetation communities.

36 Threats

37 Madera leptosiphon is threatened by development (CNPS 2007).

1 **2.1.23 San Joaquin Woollythreads**

- 2 San Joaquin woollythreads (*Monolopia congdonii*) is an annual herb that is native to
- 3 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 4 species are described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 San Joaquin woollythreads is Federally listed as endangered and is a CNPS List 1B.2
- 7 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered by
- 8 CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20 to 80 percent of known occurrences are
- 9 threatened. It is not State listed as endangered, threatened, or rare. In *The Jepson Manual*,
- 10 this species was treated as *Lembertia congdonii* (Hickman 1993). Critical habitat has not
- 11 been proposed for San Joaquin woollythreads.

12 **Distribution**

- 13 The geographic range of San Joaquin woollythreads is in the southwestern San Joaquin
- 14 Valley (Hickman 1993). Within that range, it is known from 87 locations (i.e., CNDDB
- 15 occurrences), and at 65 of these locations the species is presumed to be extant (and only
- 16 seven of these have not been visited in the last 20 years) (CNDDB 2008). San Joaquin
- 17 woollythreads has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.

18 Natural History

- 19 An annual in the sunflower family (*Asteraceae*), San Joaquin woollythreads is 2 to 12
- 20 inches tall (Hickman 1993). It grows at elevations of 200–2,650 feet in alkali sinks and
- 21 valley and foothill grassland with sandy soils (CNPS 2009).
- 22 Germination of seeds of San Joaquin woollythreads may begin as early as November but
- 23 usually occurs in December and January (USFWS 1998a). Plants bloom between
- 24 February and May, shed seed immediately upon maturity, and then die and break apart.
- 25 The species apparently forms a substantial seed bank in the soil.

26 Threats

- 27 San Joaquin woollythreads is threatened by conversion of its habitat to agricultural or
- 28 developed land uses (and for energy development), incompatible grazing activities,
- 29 activities associated with energy development, and off-road vehicle activities (CNPS
- 30 2009).

31 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 32 As part of efforts to conserve San Joaquin woollythreads, extensive surveys of potential
- habitat for this species have been conducted on public lands, and its ecology has been
- 34 researched (USFWS 1998a). A recovery strategy for the species is provided in Recovery
- 35 Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California (USFWS 1998a).
- 36 Measures proposed for the recovery of San Joaquin woollythreads include monitoring of
- 37 occupied habitat and additional conservation of occupied habitat (in areas of at least 160
- acres and with at least 1,000 individuals) (USFWS 1998a).

1 2.1.24 Little Mousetail

- 2 Little mousetail (Myosurus minimus ssp. apus) is an annual herb that is native to
- 3 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 4 species are described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 Little mousetail is a CNPS List 3.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a species
- 7 about which additional information is needed, but that may be seriously endangered in
- 8 California. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or threatened, nor is it State
- 9 listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated. Although treated as a subspecies
- 10 of M. minimus by CNPS, little mousetail was considered a variety of this species in The
- 11 Jepson Manual (Hickman 1993); in Flora of North America, little mousetail is not
- 12 distinguished as a variety or subspecies, although the designation of the species by others
- 13 is discussed along with its possible origin through past hybridization between *M. minimus*
- 14 and *M. sessilis* (Flora of North America Editorial Committee 1997). In the second edition
- 15 of The Jepson Manual, little mousetail may be added as a subspecies or variety of *M*.
- 16 *minimus* (JFP 2009).

17 Distribution

- 18 The geographic range of little mousetail is in the Central Valley and along the south
- 19 coast. Within this range, it is known from 24 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at
- 20 all of these locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However,
- 21 more than 60 percent of these occurrences have not been visited in the last 20 years
- 22 (CNDDB 2008). Little mousetail has not been documented as occurring in or near the
- 23 Restoration Area.

24 Natural History

- 25 An annual in the buttercup family (*Ranunculaceae*), little mousetail is 1 to 5 inches tall
- and blooms between March and June (CNPS 2009), which appears to be about 2 months
- after seeds germinate (USFWS 2005). It grows at elevations of 65 to 2,100 feet in
- alkaline vernal pools and other wetland habitats in valley and foothill grassland and
- 29 coastal sage scrub. Little mousetail seeds can remain dormant in the soil for more than 1
- 30 year (USFWS 2005).

31 Threats

- 32 Little mousetail is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural or
- 33 developed land uses, incompatible grazing practices, and activities by off-road vehicles
- 34 (CNPS 2009).

35 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 36 Although little mousetail is not Federally listed, it was considered in the Recovery Plan
- 37 for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005) and may
- 38 benefit from some of the recovery actions directed at listed species. Critical habitat has
- 39 also been established for Federally listed species associated with vernal pools (including
- 40 some locations within the Restoration Area).

1 2.1.25 Prostrate Navarretia

- 2 Prostrate navarretia (*Navarretia prostrata*) is an annual herb that is native to California.
- 3 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 4 described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 Prostrate navarretia is a CNPS List 1B.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 7 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than
- 8 80 percent of occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed as
- 9 endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 10 designated. It is also known as prostrate vernal pool navarretia.

11 Distribution

- 12 The geographic range of prostrate navarretia extends from the central south coast to the
- 13 Inner South Coast Ranges, the Peninsular Ranges, and the western San Joaquin Valley
- 14 (Hickman 1993). Within this range, it is known from 30 locations (i.e., CNDDB
- 15 occurrences), and at 21 of these locations the species is presumed to be extant (and only
- 16 four of these locations have not been visited in the last 20 years) (CNDDB 2008). An
- 17 occurrence of *prostrate navarretia* (Occurrence 25) is mapped in the Restoration Area in
- 18 Reach 5 (CNDDB 2008). Occurrence 25 is presumed to be extant and was last visited in
- 19 1999.

20 Natural History

- 21 An annual in the phlox family (Polemoniaceae), prostrate navarretia is characteristically
- 22 prostrate with branches 1–3 inches long (Jepson 1943, Hickman 1993), and it blooms
- between April and July (CNPS 2009). It grows at elevations of 50–650 feet in vernally
- 24 mesic sites in coastal scrub, alkaline soils in valley and foothill grassland, and vernal
- 25 pools.

26 Threats

- 27 Like many other vernal pool and grassland species, prostrate navarretia is threatened
- 28 primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural or developed land uses, but it also
- 29 may be threatened by incompatible grazing practices and competition from nonnative
- 30 plants.

31 2.1.26 Hartweg's Golden Sunburst

- 32 Hartweg's golden sunburst (*Pseudobahia bahiifolia*) is an annual herb that is native to
- California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
 species are described below.

35 Legal Status

- 36 Hartweg's golden sunburst is Federally and State listed as endangered and is a CNPS List
- 37 1B.1 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered
- 38 by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of occurrences are
- 39 threatened. Critical habitat has not been designated for Hartweg's golden sunburst.

1 Distribution

- 2 The geographic range of Hartweg's golden sunburst extends along the central Sierra
- 3 Nevada foothills and the eastern San Joaquin Valley (Hickman 1993). Within this
- 4 geographic range, it is known from 24 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 19 of
- 5 these locations the species is presumed to be extant (and 16 of the occurrences that are
- 6 presumed to be extant have been visited in the last 20 years) (CNDDB 2008).
- 7 Hartweg's golden sunburst has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration
- 8 Area. However, two CNDDB occurrences of Hartweg's golden sunburst (Occurrences 21
- 9 and 26) have been mapped within approximately 0.2 and 1.0 mile of the Restoration Area
- 10 in Reach 1A (CNDDB 2008) (Figure 2a in the Biological Resources Vegetation and
- 11 Wildlife appendix). These occurrences are both presumed extant and were last observed
- 12 in 2001 and 2004, respectively.

13 Natural History

- 14 An annual in the sunflower family (Asteraceae), Hartweg's golden sunburst is typically
- 15 2–8 inches tall (Hickman 1993). It probably germinates after fall and early winter rains,
- 16 and it blooms between March and April (CNPS 2009). It grows at elevations of 50–500
- 17 feet in shallow, well-drained soils in cismontane and valley and foothill grassland
- 18 habitats, especially in areas with mima mound topography (62 Federal Register (FR)
- 19 5542–5551, February 6, 1997).

20 Threats

- 21 Hartweg's golden sunburst is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to
- agricultural or developed land uses (CNPS 2009). It also may be threatened by
- 23 competition from nonnative invasive plant species and by incompatible grazing practices.

24 **2.1.27 Wright's Trichocoronis**

- 25 Wright's trichocoronis (Trichocoronis wrightii var. wrightii) is an annual herb that is
- 26 native to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant
- 27 threats to this species are described below.

28 Legal Status

- 29 Wright's trichocoronis is a CNPS List 2.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 30 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered in California, with
- 31 more than 80 percent of known California occurrences threatened, but considered more
- 32 common elsewhere. Some confusion and uncertainty have arisen about whether this
- 33 species is actually native to California and whether California plants are a distinct species
- 34 from plants found in Texas. This species is undergoing a name change that will be
- 35 implemented in the forthcoming edition of The Jepson Manual. The new name will be T.
- 36 wrightii; the species will no longer be recognized as a variety.

- 38 Wright's trichocoronis has a disjunct distribution in Colusa and Sutter counties in the
- 39 Sacramento Valley, in San Joaquin and Merced counties in the San Joaquin Valley, and
- 40 in Riverside County in southern California. It grows at elevations of 15 to 1,500 feet.
- 41 This species' presence has been documented (CNDDB Occurrence 8) in the Restoration

- 1 Area in the Merced NWR. Wright's trichocoronis also has been reported to be present in
- 2 the Restoration Area or its vicinity, or both, in Great Valley Grasslands State Park
- 3 (Hoopes et al. 1996, cited in McBain and Trush 2002). It has been documented in the
- 4 vicinity of the Restoration Area in the San Luis Ranch and Los Banos quadrangles in the
- 5 Los Banos Wildlife Area.

- 7 An annual herb species, Wright's trichocoronis is a member of the sunflower family
- 8 (Asteraceae) and is generally less than 12 inches tall. Each plant produces one to a few
- 9 small flowering heads between May and September. Each flower head contains 75–125
- 10 disk flowers with white and maroon throats and white lobes. Wright's trichocoronis
- 11 grows in marshes, meadows, riparian forests, and vernal pools in alkaline soils, typically
- 12 in mudflats of drying lakes, pools, riverbeds, and alkali meadows.

13 Threats

- 14 The primary threat to Wright's trichocoronis is habitat loss resulting from agricultural
- 15 conversion and urbanization.

16 **2.1.28 Caper-Fruited Tropidocarpum**

- 17 Caper-fruited tropidocarpum (*Tripidocarpum capparideum*) is an annual herb that is
- 18 native to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant
- 19 threats to this species are described below.

20 Legal Status

- 21 Caper-fruited tropidocarpum is a CNPS List 1B.1 species. This designation indicates that
- it is a California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because
- 23 greater than 80 percent of occurrences are threatened. It is not Federally or State listed as
- 24 endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 25 designated. In the early 1990s, this species was presumed extinct because it was last
- observed in the 1950s (Hickman 1993). Since that time, however, extant populations of
- the species have been documented (CNDDB 2008, Jepson Flora Project 2009).

- 29 The geographic range of caper-fruited tropidocarpum extends from the Mt. Diablo area
- 30 and the Inner South Coast Ranges to the San Joaquin Valley (CNPS 2009). Within this
- range, it is known from 19 locations (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 11 of these
- 32 locations the species is presumed to be extant (CNDDB 2008). However, nearly two-
- thirds of the occurrences that are presumed to be extant have not been visited in the last
- 34 20 years (CNDDB 2008).
- 35 Caper-fruited tropidocarpum has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration
- Area. However, a CNDDB occurrence of this species (Occurrence 22) has been mapped
- 37 within approximately 0.8 mile of the Restoration Area in Reach 1A (CNDDB 2008)
- 38 (Figure 2a in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). Occurrence
- 39 22 is presumed extant, but it was last observed in 1930 and its exact location is not
- 40 known (CNDDB 2008). Because the exact location of this occurrence is not known, it has
- 41 been mapped by CNDDB as a 5-mile-radius circle.

- 2 An annual in the mustard family (*Brassicaeae*), caper-fruited tropidocarpum is typically
- 3 4–20 inches tall (Hickman 1993) and blooms from March to April (CNPS 2009). It grows
- 4 at elevations of 160–1,300 feet in mesic alkaline soils in valley and foothill grassland and
- 5 in vernal pools (CNPS 2009).

6 Threats

- 7 Caper-fruited tropidocarpum may be threatened by incompatible grazing and military
- 8 activities and by competition from nonnative plants (CNPS 2009).

9 2.2 Monocots

- 10 Monocots are one of two major groups of flowering plants. Monocots generally have an
- 11 embryo with one cotyledon. Monocots generally have leaves with parallel veins and the
- 12 flower parts are in multiples of three. Seven species of monocots were identified as
- 13 having potential to occur in the Restoration Area or its vicinity or both. Descriptions of
- 14 these potentially occurring special-status species are provided below.

15 2.2.1 Four-Angled Spikerush

- 16 Four-angled spikerush (*Eleocharis quadrangulata*) is a perennial species found in
- 17 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 18 species are described below.

19 Legal Status

- 20 Until recently, four-angled spikerush was a CNPS List 2.2 species. This designation
- 21 indicated that it was a California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered in
- 22 California, with 20–80 percent of known occurrences threatened, but considered more
- 23 common elsewhere. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or threatened, nor is
- 24 it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated. Four-angled spikerush is
- 25 no longer listed by CNPS because CNPS has determined that this species is nonnative
- 26 (CNPS 2009). It also will be considered a nonnative species in the revised edition of The
- 27 Jepson Manual because no collections predate 1948, most collections are from disturbed
- sites, and the species is widely distributed in North America (JFP 2009).

- 30 Four-angled spikerush is widely distributed in North America (Flora of North America
- 31 Editorial Committee 2002). Its geographic range extends from northeastern North
- 32 America to Florida and northern and central Mexico. In California, the geographic range
- 33 of four-angled spikerush includes much of the Central Valley (Hickman 1993). Within
- 34 this range, the species occurs at multiple locations in Tehama, Butte, and Merced
- 35 counties (Consortium of California Herbaria 2008). Four-angled spikerush has not been
- 36 documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.

- 2 A rhizomatous perennial in the rush family (*Cyperaceae*), four-angled spikerush typically
- 3 has culms 1.5 to 3 feet high and blooms between May and September. In California, it
- 4 grows at elevations of 100–1,600 feet in freshwater marshes.

5 Threats

- 6 The threats to four-angled spikerush are not well understood. Four-angled spikerush has
- 7 been affected by habitat conversion to developed and agricultural land uses, habitat
- 8 fragmentation, and habitat disturbance. However, the establishment and spread of this
- 9 species in California may also have been facilitated by this habitat disturbance and
- 10 alteration.

11 2.2.2 California Satintail

- 12 California satintail (Imperata brevifolia) is a perennial species native to California. The
- 13 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 14 described below.

15 Legal Status

- 16 California satintail is a CNPS List 2.1 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 17 California endemic considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered in California, with
- 18 more than 80 percent of known California occurrences threatened, but considered more
- 19 common elsewhere. It is not Federally or State listed as endangered or threatened, nor is
- 20 it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is designated. The species was
- 21 mistakenly classified as a noxious weed in California from 1960 to 2004 (CNPS 2009).

- 23 The geographic range of California satintail extends from California to northern Mexico
- and Texas (Hickman 1993). This species is also planted as an ornamental in this and
- 25 other regions. In California, the range of California satintail includes the Central Valley,
- the south coast, the San Gabriel Mountains, the San Bernardino Mountains, and the
- 27 Mojave Desert. Within the California portion of its range, it is known from 27 locations
- 28 (i.e., CNDDB occurrences), and at 26 of these locations the species is presumed to be
- 29 extant (CNDDB 2008). However, 80 percent of the occurrences that are presumed to be
- 30 extant have not been visited in the last 20 years (CNDDB 2008). Occurrences in Butte,
- 31 Tehama, and Lake counties may represent escapes from ornamental plantings (CNPS
- 32 2009).
- 33 California satintail has not been documented as occurring in the Restoration Area.
- 34 However, a CNDDB occurrence of California satintail (Occurrence 22) has been mapped
- 35 within approximately 0.8 mile of the Restoration Area in Reach 1A (CNDDB 2008)
- 36 (Figure 2a in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix). Occurrence
- 37 22 is presumed to be extant, but it was last observed in 1893, and its exact location is not
- 38 known (and thus its location is mapped by the CNDDB as a 5-mile-radius circle)
- 39 (CNDDB 2008).

- 2 A rhizomatous perennial (i.e., a perennial with belowground stems) in the grass family
- 3 (*Poaceae*), California satintail is typically 3–5 feet tall (Hickman 1993) and blooms
- 4 between September and May (CNPS 2009). It grows at elevations of 0–1,650 feet in
- 5 mesic sites in chaparral, coastal scrub, Mojavean desert scrub, meadows and seeps (often
- 6 alkali), and riparian scrub.

7 Threats

8 California satintail is threatened primarily by conversion of its habitat to agricultural or 9 developed land uses (CNPS 2009).

10 **2.2.3 Colusa Grass**

- 11 Colusa grass (*Neostapfia colusana*) is an annual species native to California. The legal
- 12 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
- 13 below.

14 Legal Status

- 15 Colusa grass is Federally listed as threatened and State listed as endangered, and is a
- 16 CNPS List 1B.1 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic
- 17 considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of
- 18 occurrences are threatened. Critical habitat is designated for this species, and is in and
- adjacent to Reaches 4B1 and 4B2 of the Restoration Area. This species has been
- 20 recognized by the synonyms Anthochloa colusana, Stapfia colusana, and Davyella
- 21 colusana.

22 Distribution

- 23 Colusa grass is currently known from approximately 40 populations in Merced,
- 24 Stanislaus, Solano, and Yolo counties, including occurrences in and near the Arena Plains
- 25 Unit of the San Luis NWR. The elevation range of this species is 15 to 4,000 feet. It has
- 26 been documented in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in the Sandy Mush and Turner
- 27 Ranch quadrangles. There are no known occurrences in the Restoration Area.

- 29 An annual member of the grass family (*Poaceae*), Colusa grass is typically 4 to 12 inches
- 30 tall and blooms between May and July. It grows in large or deep vernal pools with adobe
- 31 clay soils. It has been found in northern claypan and northern hardpan pool types. The
- 32 species grows primarily in large pools that retain water until late spring (Stone et al.
- 33 1988).
- 34 The life history of Colusa grass is similar to that of other members of the *Orcuttieae*.
- 35 Germination may not take place until after several months of inundation (Keeley 1998).
- 36 Although germination has not been investigated in the field, Colusa grass seeds are
- 37 considered to germinate in late spring when little standing water remains. Seedlings
- 38 produce one or two juvenile leaves underwater, followed by multiple decumbent stems
- 39 with terrestrial leaves. Plants probably begin to flower within several weeks (usually
- 40 between May and July), and are wind pollinated. Seeds are dispersed by water, which

- 1 breaks up inflorescences (Reeder 1965; Crampton 1976; Griggs 1980, 1981). These seeds
- 2 can remain dormant for at least 3 or 4 years (Griggs 1980, Keeley 1998).
- 3 As with most annual plants of vernal pools, the number of mature plants in Colusa grass
- 4 populations varies considerably from year to year, and the number of seeds in the soil
- 5 seed bank may be more than tenfold the number of mature plants. In general, years of
- 6 above-average rainfall promote higher numbers of mature plants in populations of
- 7 *Orcuttieae*, but population responses vary by pool and by species (Griggs 1980, Griggs
- 8 and Jain 1983). The number of mature plants has been observed to vary by one to four
- 9 orders of magnitude among successive years and to return to previous levels even after 3–
- 10 5 consecutive years when no mature plants were present (Griggs 1980, Griggs and Jain
- 11 1983, Holland 1987).

- 13 The biggest threat to survival of Colusa grass is conversion of habitat to agricultural land
- 14 uses. Development, flood control, overgrazing, and competition from nonnative species
- are also recognized threats. Other observed threats at specific sites include poultry
- 16 manure, herbicides, and groundwater contamination by industrial chemicals (USFWS
- 17 2005).

18 2.2.4 San Joaquin Valley Orcutt Grass

- 19 San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass (*Orcuttia inaequalis*) is an annual species native to
- 20 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 21 species are described below.

22 Legal Status

- 23 San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass is Federally and State listed as endangered and is a
- 24 CNPS List 1B.1 species. This CNPS designation indicates that it is a California endemic
- considered by CNPS to be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of
- 26 occurrences are threatened. Critical habitat for this species is designated immediately
- 27 adjacent to Reach 1A of the Restoration Area.

28 Distribution

- 29 San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass is restricted to the vernal pool region of the eastern San
- 30 Joaquin Valley, from Stanislaus County to Tulare County, at elevations up to 2,500 feet.
- 31 Most of the extant occurrences are concentrated in two small areas of eastern Merced
- 32 County. A CNDDB occurrence (Occurrence 21) is mapped as a 1-mile-radius circle
- 33 overlapping the Restoration Area in Reach 1A, and another nearby occurrence
- 34 (Occurrence 53) is just outside the Restoration Area boundary on the east side of Friant
- 35 Road in a location that also supports succulent owl's clover. This Orcutt grass is also
- 36 known from Big Table Mountain and Kennedy Table and has been documented
- 37 elsewhere in the vicinity of the Restoration Area in the Fresno North, Friant, Lanes
- 38 Bridge, and Millerton Lake East quadrangles, outside the Restoration Area.

- 40 San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass is a small, grayish-green, tufted annual of the grass
- 41 family. It is found on alluvial fans, stream terraces, and tabletop lava flows in northern

- 1 claypan, northern hardpan, and northern basalt flow vernal pools. The species grows
- 2 primarily in large pools that retain water until late spring (Stone et al. 1988). This species
- 3 has been recognized by the synonym O. californica var. inaequalis.
- 4 The life history of San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass is similar to that of other species in its
- 5 genus (*Orcuttia*). Seeds germinate underwater in winter, after being colonized by aquatic
- 6 fungi (Griggs 1980, 1981; Griggs and Jain 1983; Keeley 1998). Plants then grow
- 7 underwater for 3 months or more (Keeley 1998). Initially, a basal rosette of juvenile
- 8 leaves is produced, and subsequently floating leaves are produced. These floating leaves
- 9 form as water in the pool warms and remain as long as the standing water lasts (Griggs
- 10 1980, 1981; Hoover 1941; Keeley 1998; Reeder 1982). As pools dry, typically in June or
 11 July, Orcutt grasses begin producing terrestrial leaves. Inflorescences appear a few days
- 12 after the water evaporates, as early as May and sometimes even in mid-April. The flowers
- are wind pollinated. Most flowers and seed are produced in June and July; however,
- 14 flowering may continue into September in wet years (Griggs 1980, 1981). Seed
- 15 production may vary two- to threefold among years (Griggs 1980, Griggs and Jain 1983).
- 16 During autumn rains, inflorescences break apart, which scatters seeds that then may be
- 17 dispersed further by water (Griggs 1980, 1981; Reeder 1965). As with populations of
- 18 other vernal pool annuals, the number of mature plants in San Joaquin Valley Orcutt
- 19 grass populations fluctuates dramatically from year to year.

- 21 Survival of San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass is seriously threatened by agricultural
- 22 conversion, urbanization, overgrazing, channelization and other hydrological
- 23 modifications, and competition from nonnative plants (CNPS 2007, USFWS 2005).
- 24 Grasshopper herbivory during large outbreaks threatens some populations.

25 2.2.5 Hairy Orcutt Grass

- Hairy Orcutt grass (*Orcuttia pilosa*) is an annual species native to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
- 28 below.

29 Legal Status

- 30 Hairy Orcutt grass is Federally and State listed as endangered and is a CNPS List 1B.1
- 31 species. This designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered by CNPS to
- 32 be seriously endangered because greater than 80 percent of occurrences are threatened.
- 33 Critical habitat for this species is designated in and immediately adjacent to Reach 1A of
- 34 the Restoration Area.

- 36 Distribution of hairy Orcutt grass is discontinuous through the Central Valley and
- 37 southern Sierra Nevada foothills, with populations in the north in Tehama, Glenn, and
- 38 Butte counties and southern populations in Madera, Merced, and Stanislaus counties. Its
- 39 elevation range is 175–650 feet. This species has been documented in the vicinity of the
- 40 Restoration Area in the Gregg, Herndon, Lanes Bridge, and Madera quadrangles. There
- 41 are no known occurrences in the Restoration Area; the nearest documented occurrence

- 1 (CNDDB Occurrence 28) is located approximately 3,000 feet outside the Reach 1A
- 2 boundary.

- 4 Hairy Orcutt grass is a yellow-green, tufted annual of the grass family. This species is
- 5 found in vernal pools in undulating topography on remnant alluvial fans and stream
- terraces. The species grows primarily in large pools that retain water until late spring 6
- 7 (Stone et al. 1988).
- 8 The life history of hairy Orcutt grass is similar to that of other species in its genus
- 9 (Orcuttia). Seeds germinate underwater in winter, after being colonized by aquatic fungi
- 10 (Griggs 1980, 1981; Griggs and Jain 1983; Keeley 1998). Plants then grow underwater
- 11 for 3 months or more (Keeley 1998). Initially, a basal rosette of juvenile leaves is
- 12 produced, and subsequently floating leaves are produced. These floating leaves form as
- 13 water in the pool warms and remain as long as the standing water lasts (Griggs 1980,
- 14 1981; Hoover 1941; Keeley 1998; Reeder 1982). As pools dry, typically in June or July,
- 15 Orcutt grasses begin producing terrestrial leaves. Inflorescences appear a few days after
- the water evaporates, as early as May and sometimes even in mid-April. Although 16
- 17 flowers are predominantly wind pollinated, bees have been observed visiting the
- 18 inflorescences of hairy Orcutt grass to gather pollen. Most flowers and seed are produced
- 19 in June and July; however, flowering may continue into September in wet years (Griggs 20
- 1980, 1981). Individual plants may produce up to 10,000 seeds, and seed production may
- 21 vary two- to threefold among years (Griggs 1980, Griggs and Jain 1983). During autumn
- 22 rains, inflorescences break apart, which scatters seeds that may then be dispersed farther
- 23 by water (Griggs 1980, 1981; Reeder 1965).
- 24 As with populations of other vernal pool annuals, the number of mature plants in hairy
- 25 Orcutt grass populations fluctuates dramatically from year to year. In some populations,
- 26 the number of mature plants has varied by up to four orders of magnitude over time
- 27 (Griggs 1980, Griggs and Jain 1983). For example, two populations that had no visible
- 28 plants for three successive years exceeded 10,000 individual plants in the fourth year
- 29 (Griggs 1980, Griggs and Jain 1983).

30 Threats

- 31 The biggest threats to survival of hairy Orcutt grass are habitat conversion to agricultural
- 32 uses and development (CNPS 2007). Cattle grazing and competition from nonnative
- 33 species are additional recognized threats. Some populations are vulnerable to extinction
- 34 from random catastrophic events because of their small sizes.

35 2.2.6 Slender-Leaved Pondweed

- 36 Slender-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton filiformis*) is a perennial herb native to
- 37 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 38 species are described below.

39 Legal Status

- 40 Slender-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton filiformis*) is a CNPS List 2.2 species. This
- 41 designation indicates that it is a California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly

- 1 endangered in California because 20–80 percent of the known occurrences are threatened,
- 2 but considered more common elsewhere. This species is not Federally or State listed as
- 3 endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 4 designated. This species has been known by the synonym Potamogeton filiformis var.
- 5 macounii but is currently undergoing a name change; Stuckenia filiformis will be the new
- 6 name in the forthcoming edition of The Jepson Manual.

7 Distribution

- 8 Slender pondweed has a disjunct distribution across several regions—the Modoc Plateau,
- 9 the Sierra Nevada, the Central Valley, and the central coast—at elevations from 900 to
- 10 7,000 feet. This species has been documented in the vicinity of the Restoration Area
- 11 along Reach 2A in the West Bear Creek area in the Ingomar Quadrangle. None of these
- 12 occurrences are within the Restoration Area. It also has been reported at four locations in
- 13 the Restoration Area or its vicinity (or both) in Great Valley Grasslands State Park
- 14 (Hoopes et al. 1996, cited in McBain and Trush 2002).

15 Natural History

- 16 A perennial aquatic herb species, slender pondweed is a member of the pondweed family
- 17 (*Potamogetonaceae*). The nonshowy flowers are produced in spikes from May to July.
- 18 This species is found in shallow freshwater marsh and swamp habitats at the edges of
- 19 lakes and drainage channels.

20 Threats

- 21 Primary threats to slender pondweed are hydrological modifications and habitat loss
- 22 resulting from urbanization (CNPS 2007).

23 2.2.7 Sanford's Arrowhead

- 24 Sanford's arrowhead (Sagittaria sanfordii) is a perennial herb native to California. The
- 25 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 26 described below.

27 Legal Status

- 28 Sanford's arrowhead is a CNPS List 1B.2 species. This designation indicates that it is a
- 29 California endemic considered by CNPS to be fairly endangered because 20–80 percent
- 30 of known occurrences are threatened. This species is not Federally or State listed as
- 31 endangered or threatened, nor is it State listed as rare; therefore, no critical habitat is
- 32 designated.

- 34 The distribution of Sanford's arrowhead is disjunct across many regions—the
- 35 Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys, northwestern California, and the south coast—at
- 36 elevations between 950 and 7,050 feet. An occurrence of this species (CNDDB
- 37 Occurrence 12) has been documented in the Restoration Area along Reach 2B at
- 38 Mendota Pool, but the species has not been observed there since 1948. This site was
- 39 searched in 1980, but no plants were found. Another CNDDB occurrence (Occurrence
- 40 10), located near the Merced NWR, overlaps the Restoration Area in Reach 4B, but this
- 41 population also has not been seen since 1948. Both occurrences are presumed to be

- 1 extant, however. There are additional records of this species in the vicinity of the
- 2 Restoration Area from the Delta Ranch, Gustine, Firebaugh, Fresno North, Ingomar,
- 3 Jamesan, Mendota Dam, San Luis Ranch, Tranquility, and Turner Ranch quadrangles,
- 4 but all are outside the Restoration Area.

- 6 Sanford's arrowhead is an emergent (i.e., rooted in water but emerging above the water
- 7 surface) perennial herb species in the water plantain family (Alismataceae). The flowers
- 8 have three white petals each and the blooming period is between May and October. This
- 9 species grows in shallow freshwater marsh habitat in ponds, ditches, and other standing
- 10 or slow-moving waters.

11 Threats

- 12 The primary threats to Sanford's arrowhead are hydrological modifications and
- 13 development (CNPS 2007).

1

This page left blank intentionally

2

3.0 Special-Status Wildlife

2 Based on the results of database searches and review of existing environmental

3 documentation, 66 special-status animal species were identified as having potential to

4 occur in the Restoration Area. Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status

5 animal species are provided below. Species descriptions are derived primarily from

- 6 information in CNDDB records; existing species accounts available from DFG, USFWS,
- 7 and others; recovery plans for special-status species with potential to occur in the
- 8 Restoration Area; relevant scientific literature; and information contained in the San
- 9 Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report (McBain and Trush 2002).

10 3.1 Invertebrates

11 Five invertebrate species were identified as having potential to occur in the Restoration

12 Area. Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status species are provided

13 below.

14 **3.1.1 Conservancy Fairy Shrimp**

- 15 The Conservancy fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta conservatio*) is a vernal pool crustacean
- 16 found in California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant
- 17 threats to this species are described below.

18 Legal Status

19 The Conservancy fairy shrimp is Federally listed as endangered, and critical habitat has20 been designated for this species.

21 Distribution

- 22 The range of the Conservancy fairy shrimp extends from the northern Sacramento Valley
- 23 to the San Joaquin Valley. Within this range, Conservancy fairy shrimp occur in vernal
- 24 pools, swales, and lakes (Helm 1998). Observations also suggest that this species is
- 25 generally found in pools that are relatively large and turbid (Eriksen and Belk 1999,
- 26 Helm 1998, King 1996). These pools may be more than several acres in size.
- 27 Conservancy fairy shrimp is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR
- complex in Reaches 4B2 and 5 and the Eastside Bypass. Critical habitat for this species is
- in and adjacent to the Chowchilla Bypass, the Eastside Bypass, the Mariposa Bypass, and
- 30 Reaches 4B2 and 5 of the Restoration Area (Figure 5c in the Biological Resources -
- 31 Vegetation and Wildlife appendix).

- 33 Conservancy fairy shrimp are omnivorous filter feeders that indiscriminately filter
- 34 particles of the appropriate size from their surroundings, and in turn they are prey to a
- 35 wide variety of animals. The diet of Conservancy fairy shrimp consists of bacteria,

- 1 unicellular algae, protists, and suspended plant and animal particles (Eriksen and Belk
- 2 1999). Animals feeding on Conservancy fairy shrimp are birds, fish, amphibians,
- 3 dragonfly and damsel fly larvae, other insects, and vernal pool tadpole shrimp (Eriksen
- 4 and Belk 1999, USFWS 2005).
- 5 Vernal pool crustaceans reproduce by producing cysts that consist of an embryo within a
- 6 protective covering (Eriksen and Belk 1999). Cysts may remain viable for a very long
- 7 and undetermined number of years. During summer and fall months, vernal pool
- 8 crustacean populations are present only as cysts in the dry pool bottom.
- 9 Inundation triggers some of the dormant cysts to hatch; other cysts remain dormant as a
- 10 cyst bank, analogous to the seed bank of annual plants (USFWS 2005). After hatching,
- 11 the life span and maturation rate of Conservancy fairy shrimp are similar to those of other
- 12 fairy shrimp species. Conservancy fairy shrimp can reach maturity in about 6 or 7 weeks,
- 13 and populations of adults can remain active for more than 4 months (Helm 1998).
- 14 However, maturation and reproduction rates of vernal pool crustaceans are controlled by
- 15 water temperature and can vary greatly (Eriksen and Brown 1980, Helm 1998).

- 17 The Conservancy fairy shrimp is threatened primarily by the habitat loss and
- 18 fragmentation resulting from expansion of agricultural and developed land uses. Vernal
- 19 pool habitat can also be lost or degraded by other activities that damage or puncture the
- 20 hardpan (i.e., water-restrictive layer underlying the pool) or by activities that destroy or
- 21 degrade uplands that contribute water to vernal pools. Besides habitat conversion,
- 22 activities causing such loss or degradation include deep ripping of soils, water diversion
- 23 or impoundment, and application of pesticides, fertilizers, or livestock wastes.
- 24 Additional threats are incompatible grazing practices, replacement of native plants by
- 25 nonnatives, and introduction of fish to vernal pools (Robins and Vollmar 2002, Marty
- 26 2005, Pyke and Marty 2005, USFWS 2005).

27 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 28 The Conservancy fairy shrimp is covered by the Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool
- 29 Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005). This recovery plan
- 30 addresses a large number of vernal pool-associated species through an ecosystem
- 31 approach to recovery that is focused on habitat protection and management. The species
- 32 also has been or is proposed to be covered by several regional habitat conservation plans
- 33 (HCPs).

34 **3.1.2 Longhorn Fairy Shrimp**

- 35 The longhorn fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta longiantenna*) is a vernal pool crustacean found
- in California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
 this species are described below.
- 38 Legal Status
- 39 The longhorn fairy shrimp is Federally listed as endangered, and critical habitat has been
- 40 designated for this species.

1 Distribution

- 2 The known distribution of the longhorn fairy shrimp extends from Contra Costa and
- 3 Alameda counties to San Luis Obispo County and also includes Merced County (USFWS
- 4 2005, CNDDB 2008). Within this geographic range, it is extremely rare in vernal pools
- 5 and swales. This species is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR
- 6 complex in Reach 5. Critical habitat for this species is in and adjacent to Reaches 4B2
- 7 and 5 of the Restoration Area (Figure 5c in the Biological Resources Vegetation and
- 8 Wildlife appendix).

9 Natural History

- 10 Longhorn fairy shrimp are omnivorous filter feeders that indiscriminately filter particles
- 11 of the appropriate size from their surroundings, and in turn they are prey to a wide variety
- 12 of animals. The diet of the longhorn fairy shrimp consists of bacteria, unicellular algae,
- 13 protists, and suspended plant and animal particles (Eriksen and Belk 1999). Animals
- 14 feeding on longhorn fairy shrimp likely include birds, fish, amphibians, dragonfly and
- 15 damsel fly larvae, other insects, and vernal pool tadpole shrimp (Eriksen and Belk 1999,
- 16 USFWS 2005).
- 17 Vernal pool crustaceans reproduce by producing cysts that consist of an embryo within a

18 protective covering (Eriksen and Belk 1999). Cysts may remain viable for a very long

and undetermined number of years. During summer and fall months, vernal pool

20 crustacean populations are present only as cysts in the dry pool bottom.

- 21 Inundation triggers some of the dormant cysts to hatch; other cysts remain dormant as a
- 22 cyst bank, analogous to the seed bank of annual plants (USFWS 2005). After hatching,
- the life span and maturation rate of longhorn fairy shrimp are similar to those of other
- 24 fairy shrimp species. The longhorn fairy shrimp can complete its life cycle in 3–7 weeks
- 25 (Helm 1998). However, maturation and reproduction rates of vernal pool crustaceans are
- 26 controlled by water temperature and can vary greatly (Eriksen and Brown 1980, Helm
- 27 1998).

28 Threats

- 29 The longhorn fairy shrimp has likely experienced habitat loss and fragmentation as a
- 30 result of the expansion of agricultural and developed land uses. However, it is now
- 31 threatened by habitat loss and disturbance resulting from several site-specific activities at
- 32 the few locations from which it is known: wind energy development, a water storage
- 33 project, construction of a dirt access road, and land management activities (USFWS
- 34 2005). Additional threats to longhorn fairy shrimp may include incompatible grazing
- 35 practices and replacement of native plants by nonnatives (Robins and Vollmar 2002,
- 36 Marty 2005, Pyke and Marty 2005).

37 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 38 Longhorn fairy shrimp is covered by the Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of
- 39 California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005). This recovery plan addresses a large
- 40 number of vernal pool-associated species through an ecosystem approach to recovery
- 41 that is focused on habitat protection and management. In addition, much of the species'

- 1 known occupied habitat has been partially or fully protected on land managed by the East
- 2 Bay Regional Parks District, USFWS, and the Carrizo National Monument.

3 **3.1.3 Vernal Pool Fairy Shrimp**

- 4 The vernal pool fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta lynchi*) is a vernal pool crustacean found in
- 5 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 6 species are described below.

7 Legal Status

- 8 The vernal pool fairy shrimp is Federally listed as threatened, and critical habitat has
- 9 been designated for this species.

10 Distribution

- 11 The vernal pool fairy shrimp is found throughout the Central Valley and west to the
- 12 central Coast Ranges, at sites 30–4,000 feet in elevation (USFWS 2005). The species has
- 13 also been reported from the Agate Desert region of Oregon near Medford, and disjunct
- 14 populations occur in San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, and Riverside counties.
- 15 Within this geographic range, the vernal pool fairy shrimp inhabits primarily vernal pools
- 16 (Eng, Belk, and Eriksen 1990). It also occurs in other wetlands that provide habitat
- 17 similar to vernal pools: alkaline rain-pools, ephemeral drainages, rock outcrop pools,
- 18 ditches, stream oxbows, stock ponds, vernal swales, and some seasonal wetlands (Helm
- 19 1998). Occupied wetland habitats range in size from several square feet to more than 10
- 20 acres. This species is not found in riverine or other permanent waters.
- 21 The vernal pool fairy shrimp is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR
- 22 complex in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5, and the Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses. Critical
- habitat for this species is near Reach 1A, and adjacent to the Chowchilla Bypass, the
- 24 Eastside Bypass, the Mariposa Bypass, and Reaches 4B2 and 5 of the Restoration Area
- 25 (Figures 5a and 5c in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix).

- 27 Vernal pool fairy shrimp are omnivorous filter feeders that indiscriminately filter
- 28 particles of the appropriate size from their surroundings, and in turn they are prey to a
- 29 wide variety of animals. The diet of vernal pool fairy shrimp consists of bacteria,
- 30 unicellular algae, protists, and suspended plant and animal particles (Eriksen and Belk
- 31 1999). Animals feeding on Conservancy fairy shrimp are birds, fish, amphibians,
- 32 dragonfly and damsel fly larvae, other insects and vernal pool tadpole shrimp (Eriksen
- and Belk 1999, USFWS 2005).
- 34 Vernal pool crustaceans reproduce by producing cysts that consist of an embryo within a
- 35 protective covering (Eriksen and Belk 1999). Cysts may remain viable for a very long
- 36 and undetermined number of years. During summer and fall months, vernal pool
- 37 crustacean populations are present only as cysts in the dry pool bottom.
- 38 Individuals go through the rest of their life cycle while pools are inundated. Inundation
- 39 triggers some of the dormant cysts to hatch; other cysts remain dormant as a cyst bank,

- 1 analogous to the seed bank of annual plants (USFWS 2005). After hatching, vernal pool
- 2 fairy shrimp develop rapidly into adults, reaching sexual maturity in as little as 18 days,
- and completing their life cycle within 9 weeks (Helm 1998). However, maturation and
- 4 reproduction rates can vary greatly with water temperature (Eriksen and Brown 1980,
- 5 Helm 1998). Multiple episodes of cyst hatching may occur within a season if conditions
- 6 are suitable (Helm 1998, Gallagher 1996). However, populations also often disappear
- 7 early in the season, long before the vernal pools dry up.

- 9 The vernal pool fairy shrimp is threatened primarily by the habitat loss and fragmentation
- 10 resulting from expansion of agricultural and developed land uses. Vernal pool habitat can
- also be lost or degraded by other activities that damage or puncture the hardpan (i.e.,
- 12 water-restrictive layer underlying the pool) or by activities that destroy or degrade
- 13 uplands that contribute water to vernal pools. Besides habitat conversion, activities
- 14 causing such loss or degradation include deep ripping of soils, water diversion or
- 15 impoundment, and application of pesticides, fertilizers, or livestock wastes. Additional
- 16 threats include incompatible grazing practices, replacement of native plants by
- 17 nonnatives, and introduction of fish to vernal pools (Robins and Vollmar 2002, Marty
- 18 2005, Pyke and Marty 2005, USFWS 2005).

19 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 20 The vernal pool fairy shrimp is covered by the Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool
- 21 Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005). This recovery plan
- 22 addresses a large number of vernal pool–associated species through an ecosystem
- 23 approach to recovery that is focused on habitat protection and management. The species
- 24 also has been or is proposed to be covered by several regional HCPs.

25 **3.1.4 Vernal Pool Tadpole Shrimp**

- 26 The vernal pool tadpole shrimp (*Lepidurus packardi*) is a vernal pool crustacean found in
- California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to thisspecies are described below.

29 Legal Status

The vernal pool tadpole shrimp is Federally listed as endangered, and critical habitat hasbeen designated for this species.

32 **Distribution**

- 33 The vernal pool tadpole shrimp is endemic to the Central Valley with most populations in
- 34 the Sacramento Valley. This species has also been reported from the Sacramento–San
- 35 Joaquin River Delta (Delta) to the east side of San Francisco Bay, and from scattered
- 36 localities in the San Joaquin Valley from San Joaquin County to Madera County (Rogers
- 37 2001).

38

- 39 Within this geographic range, vernal pool tadpole shrimp occur in a wide variety of
- 40 seasonal habitats: vernal pools, ponded clay flats, alkaline pools, ephemeral stock tanks,

- 1 and roadside ditches (CNDDB 2008, Helm 1998, Rogers 2001). Habitats where vernal
- 2 pool tadpole shrimp have been observed range in size from small, clear, vegetated vernal
- 3 pools to highly turbid pools to large winter lakes (Helm 1998, Rogers 2001). This species
- 4 has not been reported in pools that contain high concentrations of sodium salts, but may
- 5 occur in pools with high concentrations of calcium salts.
- 6 The vernal pool tadpole shrimp is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis
- 7 NWR complex and at the Great Valley Grasslands State Park in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and
- 8 5, and the Chowchilla and Eastside Bypasses. Critical habitat for this species is in and
- 9 adjacent to the Chowchilla Bypass, the Eastside Bypass, the Mariposa Bypass, and
- 10 Reaches 4B2 and 5 of the Restoration Area (Figure 5c in the Biological Resources -
- 11 Vegetation and Wildlife appendix).

- 13 Vernal pools and other ephemeral wetlands must dry out and be inundated again for the
- 14 vernal pool tadpole shrimp cysts to hatch. Vernal pool tadpole shrimp dig in bottom
- 15 sediments and scramble over objects as they forage. They are omnivores, and in turn they
- 16 are consumed by a wide variety of animals. Their diet includes plants and various
- 17 zooplankton, other fairy shrimp, and insect larvae (Eriksen and Belk 1999). Animals
- 18 feeding on vernal pool tadpole shrimp include birds, fish, amphibians, and dragonfly
- 19 larvae and other insects (Eriksen and Belk 1999, USFWS 2005).
- 20 Vernal pool crustaceans reproduce by producing cysts that consist of an embryo within a
- 21 protective covering (Eriksen and Belk 1999). Cysts may remain viable for a very long
- and undetermined number of years. During summer and fall months, vernal pool
- crustacean populations are present only as cysts in the dry pool bottom.
- 24 Individuals go through the rest of their life cycle while pools are inundated. Inundation
- triggers some of the dormant cysts to hatch, while other cysts remain dormant as a cyst
- 26 bank, analogous to the seed bank of annual plants (USFWS 2005). After hatching, vernal
- 27 pool tadpole shrimp hatch from cysts within several days (Ahl 1991). Vernal pool tadpole
- shrimp may take 3 to 4 weeks to mature, and longer to reproduce (Helm 1998, Ahl 1991,
- 29 King 1996). (However, maturation and reproduction rates of vernal pool crustaceans are
- 30 controlled by water temperature and can vary greatly.) Vernal pool tadpole shrimp will
- continue to grow as long as their vernal pool habitats remain inundated, in some cases for
 6 months or longer. They periodically shed their shield-like shells, which often can be
- found along the edges of vernal pools where vernal pool tadpole shrimp occur.

34 Threats

- 35 The vernal pool tadpole shrimp is threatened primarily by the habitat loss and
- 36 fragmentation resulting from expansion of agricultural and developed land uses. Vernal
- 37 pool habitat can also be lost or degraded by other activities that damage or puncture the
- 38 hardpan (i.e., water-restrictive layer underlying the pool) or by activities that destroy or
- 39 degrade uplands that contribute water to vernal pools. Besides habitat conversion,
- 40 activities causing such loss or degradation include deep ripping of soils, water diversion
- 41 or impoundment, and application of pesticides, fertilizers, or livestock wastes. Additional
- 42 threats are incompatible grazing practices, replacement of native plants by nonnatives,

1 and introduction of fish to vernal pools (Robins and Vollmar 2002, Marty 2005, Pyke and

2 Marty 2005, USFWS 2005).

3 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 4 The vernal pool tadpole shrimp is covered by the Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool
- 5 Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005). This recovery plan
- 6 addresses a large number of vernal pool-associated species through an ecosystem
- 7 approach to recovery that is focused on habitat protection and management. The species
- 8 also has been or is proposed to be covered by several regional HCPs.

9 **3.1.5 Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle**

- 10 The valley elderberry longhorn beetle (VELB) (Desmocerus californicus dimorphus) is a
- 11 Federally threatened species endemic to the Central Valley. The legal status, distribution,
- 12 natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

13 Legal Status

- 14 The VELB is Federally listed as threatened, and critical habitat has been designated for
- 15 this species. In 2006, USFWS recommended that this species be delisted (USFWS
- 16 2006a).

17 Distribution

- 18 The VELB is endemic to the Central Valley. It is found only in association with its host
- plants, the elderberry shrub (*Sambucus* spp.). In the Central Valley the elderberry shrub is
 found primarily in riparian vegetation.
- 21 The VELB is known to occur in elderberry shrubs present within the riparian woodland
- in Reach 1A. The species is also expected to occur in suitable habitat in other locations in
- 23 the Restoration Area.

24 Natural History

- Adults feed on the foliage and possibly the flowers of elderberries from March to early June (Barr 1991, USFWS 2006b). During this period the beetles mate, and they lay eggs
- 27 on the bark of elderberry shrubs. After the eggs hatch, the larvae bore into and feed on
- the pith of the stems (i.e., the soft tissue at the center of elderberry stems), and also may
- feed on the wood. The larval stage may last for 1 to 2 years. Immediately before
- 30 pupating, larvae excavate exit holes in the stems and temporarily fill them. During mid-
- 31 March to early June, after pupation, the adults emerge.

32 Threats

- 33 The VELB has experienced substantial loss of riparian habitat containing its host plant,
- 34 and damage and loss of host plants in remaining habitat. However, its greatest current
- 35 threat may be predation and displacement by the invasive Argentine ant (*Linepithema*
- 36 *humile*) (Huxel 2000).

37 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 38 A recovery plan was prepared for this species during the 1980s (USFWS 1984), and
- 39 regularly implemented conservation measures have included avoidance and minimization

- 1 of effects on occupied habitat, elderberry transplantation and replacement plantings, and
- 2 habitat preservation. In part as a result of these measures, extensive areas of habitat have
- 3 been preserved (USFWS 2006a). As noted above, the species has been recommended for
- 4 delisting.

5 3.2 Amphibians

- 6 Three amphibian species were identified as having potential to occur in the Restoration
- 7 Area. Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status species are provided
- 8 below.

9 3.2.1 California Tiger Salamander

- 10 The California tiger salamander (Ambystoma californiense) (Central Population) is a
- 11 California species of special concern, endemic to California. The legal status,
- 12 distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

13 Legal Status

- 14 The California tiger salamander is Federally listed as threatened and is a California
- 15 species of special concern. The final rule listing this species as threatened includes a
- 16 special rule exemption for existing routine ranching activities.
- 17 Critical habitat for California tiger salamander was designated by USFWS on August 23,
- 18 2005 (70 FR 49379–49458, August 23, 2005). As defined in the USFWS critical habitat
- 19 designation, the primary constituent elements for California tiger salamander are aquatic
- 20 breeding habitat, upland habitat, and dispersal habitat. Designated critical habitat includes
- 21 approximately 12,000 acres near Millerton Lake in Units 1a, 1b, and 2. Units 1a and 1b
- are west of State Route 41 and generally north of the San Joaquin River. The eastern
- 23 boundary is approximately the western side of Millerton Lake, and the northern boundary
- 24 is south of Berry Hill along O'Neal Road. Unit 2 is northeast of Fresno, southwest of
- 25 Millerton Lake, east of Friant Road, and generally west of Academy.

26 Distribution

- 27 The California tiger salamander, endemic to California, ranges across the Central Valley
- and the eastern foothills of the Sierra Nevada from Yolo County (possibly up to Colusa
- 29 County) south to Kern County, and coastal grasslands from Sonoma County to Santa
- 30 Barbara County at elevations ranging from approximately 10 to 3,500 feet above mean
- 31 sea level (Shaffer and Fisher 1991).
- 32 Surveys have detected the presence of this species at the West Bear Creek Unit of the San
- 33 Luis NWR and at Great Valley Grasslands State Park (McBain and Trush 2002). Critical
- habitat for this species is in and adjacent to Reach 1A of the Restoration Area (Figure 5a
- 35 in the Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix).

- 37 The California tiger salamander requires vernal pools, ponds (natural or human-made), or
- 38 semipermanent calm waters (where ponded water is present for a minimum of 3 to 4

- 1 months) for breeding and larval maturation. It also requires adjacent upland areas that
- 2 contain small mammal burrows or other suitable refugia for aestivation.
- 3 Adult California tiger salamanders spend most of their lives underground in small
- 4 mammal burrows, typically those of Beechey's (=California) ground squirrels
- 5 (Spermophilus beecheyi) (Loredo, Van Vuren, and Morrison 1996). Adults emerge from
- 6 underground retreats to feed, court, and breed during warm winter rains, typically from
- 7 November through March. Adults may migrate long distances, up to a half mile or more,
- 8 to reach pools for breeding and egg laying (Jennings and Hayes 1994). (Reproduction
- 9 may not occur in years with suboptimal conditions.) After hatching in approximately 10–
- 10 14 days the larvae continue to develop in the pools for several months until they
- 11 metamorphose, which takes a minimum of 10 weeks (Anderson 1968, Feaver 1971).
- 12 Following metamorphosis, juvenile salamanders seek refugia, typically mammal
- 13 burrows, traveling distances of about 1 mile or more from their breeding sites (Austin and
- 14 Shaffer 1992, Orloff 2007), in which they may remain until they emerge during a
- 15 subsequent breeding season.

- 17 The alteration of either breeding ponds or upland habitat through the introduction of
- 18 exotic predators (e.g., bullfrogs (*Rana catesbeiana*) and mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis*))
- 19 or the construction of barriers that fragment habitat and reduce connectivity (e.g., roads,
- 20 berms, and certain types of fences) can be detrimental to the survival of the California
- 21 tiger salamander (Jennings and Hayes 1994; Trenham, Koenig, and Shaffer 2001). Other
- 22 threats include vehicular-related mortality, especially during breeding migrations (Barry
- and Shaffer 1994), and rodent-control programs, which lead to loss of aestivation habitats
- 24 (Loredo, Van Vuren, and Morrison 1996).

25 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 26 The California tiger salamander is not covered by the *Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool*
- 27 Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon (USFWS 2005). However, this recovery
- 28 plan addresses a large number of vernal pool-associated species through an ecosystem
- 29 approach focused on habitat protection and management. Thus, the California tiger
- 30 salamander likely will benefit from many of these recovery actions.

31 **3.2.2 Western Spadefoot**

- 32 The western spadefoot (*Spea hammondii*) is a relatively smooth-skinned toad found in
- California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
 species are described below.

35 Legal Status

36 The western spadefoot is a California species of special concern.

- 38 The western spadefoot inhabits the Central Valley as far north as Redding, adjacent
- 39 foothills and valleys, and the central and south coastal region of California from
- 40 Monterey Bay to Baja California (Stebbins 2003, Morey 1985). Since 1990, it has

- 1 inhabited Alameda, Butte, Calaveras, Fresno, Kern, Kings, Los Angeles, Madera,
- 2 Merced, Monterey, Orange, Placer, Riverside, Sacramento, San Benito, San Diego, San
- 3 Joaquin, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Stanislaus, Tulare, Ventura, and Yolo counties
- 4 (USFWS 2007a). The species is found in grasslands, open chaparral, and pine-oak
- 5 woodland and uses vernal pools and seasonal wetlands for breeding.
- 6 This species is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex and at
- 7 the Great Valley Grasslands State Park in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5. Other occurrences
- 8 have been reported adjacent to the Restoration Area in Reach 1A.

- 10 The western spadefoot is a medium-sized toad that feeds on invertebrates. Insects,
- 11 especially caterpillars and beetles, are the primary components of the adult's diet (Morey
- 12 and Guinn 1992), although the toad also eats worms, ants, and other invertebrates
- 13 (Stebbins 1972). Adult forms are entirely terrestrial except during the breeding season
- 14 and prefer areas of open vegetation and short grasses with sandy or gravelly soils
- 15 (Stebbins 2003). Generally, adults spend spring and summer in self-constructed burrows
- 16 in loose soil or in small mammal burrows (Stebbins 1951). Dormancy can last as long as
- 17 8–9 months (Jennings and Hayes 1994).
- 18 Although they emerge from burrows primarily in late fall to early spring, adults also may
- 19 be observed outside their burrows during periods of higher rain falls in other months
- 20 (Morey and Guinn 1992). Vernal pools, seasonal wetlands, or pools in ephemeral stream
- 21 courses that last longer than 3 weeks are used for breeding (Stebbins 2003, Jennings and
- 22 Hayes 1994).
- 23 Depending on the temperature regime and annual rainfall, egg laying may occur between
- 24 late February and late May (Storer 1925, Burgess 1950, Feaver 1971, Stebbins 1985).
- 25 Females lay their eggs in irregular clusters of eggs attached to plant stems and larger
- 26 detritus (Storer 1925, Stebbins 1985).
- Eggs hatch in 0.6 to 6 days, depending on temperature (Brown 1967), and larval
- development can take 3 to 11 weeks (Burgess 1950, Feaver 1971). Metamorphosis rates
- 29 can vary depending on the water depth and volume in the pool to allow advancement of
- 30 metamorphosis in quickly drying water bodies (Denver 1998; Denver, Mirhadi, and
- 31 Phillips 1998). After tadpoles metamorphose to adults and spend up to a few days near
- 32 the pond margin, they disperse or burrow into the adjacent soils (Morey 1985).

33 Threats

- 34 Declines of the western spadefoot throughout its range have been documented (Jennings
- and Hayes 1994, Drost and Fellers 2005, Fisher and Shaffer 1996). Loss of habitat,
- 36 primarily in the form of urbanization and intense agriculture, is a primary concern for
- decreases in population abundance (Davidson, Shaffer, and Jennings 2002), although
- 38 nonnative predators also have been implicated (Fisher and Shaffer 1996, Adams 1999).

1 3.2.3 California Red-Legged Frog

- 2 The California red-legged frog (Rana draytonii, also known as R. aurora draytonii) is a
- 3 highly aquatic frog species endemic to California. The legal status, distribution, natural
- 4 history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 The California red-legged frog is Federally listed as threatened and a California species
- 7 of special concern.
- 8 Revised critical habitat has been proposed for the California red-legged frog. As defined
- 9 in the USFWS critical habitat designation (73 FR 53491–53680, September 16, 2008),
- 10 the primary constituent elements for California red-legged frog are aquatic breeding
- 11 habitat, nonbreeding aquatic habitat, upland habitat, and dispersal habitat. The
- 12 Restoration Area does not lie within designated (2006) or proposed (2008) critical habitat
- 13 for California red-legged frog.

14 Distribution

- 15 The California red-legged frog is endemic to California and Baja California, Mexico
- 16 (USFWS 2002a). The species has been extirpated from 70 percent of its former range and
- 17 now is found primarily in coastal drainages of central California, from Marin County
- 18 south to northern Baja California, Mexico, and in isolated drainages in the Sierra Nevada,
- 19 along the north coast, and in the northern Transverse Ranges. Populations remain in
- 20 approximately 256 streams or drainages in 28 counties.
- 21 This species is unlikely to occur within the Restoration Area, as it is considered
- 22 extirpated from the valley floor.

- 24 Habitat for California red-legged frog includes ponds, stream courses, permanent pools,
- and intermittent streams (Storer 1925, Hayes and Jennings 1988, USFWS 2002a).
- 26 Typical habitat characteristics include water depth of at least 2.5 feet, emergent or
- 27 shoreline vegetation, and absence of competitors or predators, such as bullfrogs (*Rana*
- 28 *catesbeiana*) and largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) (Hayes and Jennings 1988).
- 29 However, California red-legged frog will at least transiently use a wider variety of
- 30 habitats, including temporary pools and streams, permanent watercourses, ponds,
- 31 concrete-lined pools, isolated wells, stock ponds absent of shoreline vegetation, and
- 32 refuse piles near ponds (Jennings, pers. comm., 2003). Habitat requirements vary with
- 33 frog life stage and may also vary based on presence or absence of predators. However,
- 34 permanent aquatic habitat is essential to the survival of local populations of California
- 35 red-legged frog.
- 36 Adults are highly aquatic, but also make use of terrestrial habitat, especially after
- 37 precipitation events, for nonmigratory forays into adjacent upland habitats and for
- 38 migratory overland movements to breeding sites. For example, in a study conducted by
- 39 Bulger, Scott, and Seymour (2003) at a coastal site in northern Santa Cruz County,
- 40 California red-legged frogs typically remained within 16 feet of aquatic habitat during
- 41 dry periods, but moved into upland habitat as far as 426 feet during summer rains.

- 1 Overland routes were often highly oriented toward the nearest breeding pond and were
- 2 typically traversed in direct, point-to-point movements with little to no preference or
- 3 avoidance toward any particular topography or habitat type. California red-legged frogs
- 4 were documented to migrate between breeding and nonbreeding aquatic sites at distances
- 5 up to approximately 2 miles.
- 6 Breeding typically begins between November and mid-December and lasts through April
- 7 in most years, but is dictated by winter rainfall (Stebbins 2003; Jennings and Hayes 1994;
- 8 Bulger, Scott, and Seymour 2003). Breeding typically occurs in permanent ponds and
- 9 may occur in streams where water moves relatively slowly (e.g., pools or backwaters)
- 10 (Hayes and Jennings 1988) and in ponds that dry in late summer. Typically, the female
- 11 deposits the mass of eggs on emergent vegetation (Storer 1925, Jennings and Hayes
- 12 1994); however, breeding has also been documented in ponds that lack emergent
- 13 vegetation (Bobzien, DiDonato, and Alexander 2000). Larvae typically hatch in 6 to 22
- 14 days and metamorphosis is usually completed in 4 to 5 months (Bobzien, DiDonato, and
- 15 Alexander 2000; Jennings and Hayes 1994). In several documented cases, tadpoles have
- 16 overwintered, then metamorphosed the following spring (Storer 1925; Fellers et al. 2001;
- 17 Bobzien, DiDonato, and Alexander 2000). Males and females usually attain sexual
- 18 maturity at 2 and 3 years, respectively (Jennings and Hayes 1994).

19 Threats

- 20 The most significant threats to the California red-legged frog are habitat loss and
- 21 alteration, introduced predators, water management, mismanagement of grazing
- 22 livestock, chemical contamination from urban and industrial runoff, and extended
- 23 drought conditions.

24 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 25 California red-legged frog is covered by the *Recovery Plan for the California Red-*
- 26 Legged Frog (Rana aurora (draytonii)) (USFWS 2002a). The recovery strategy of this
- 27 plan is to (1) protect existing populations by reducing threats; (2) restore and create
- 28 habitat that will be protected and managed in perpetuity; (3) survey and monitor
- 29 populations and conduct research on the biology of and threats to the subspecies; and (4)
- 30 reestablish populations of the subspecies within its historic range.

31 3.3 Reptiles

- 32 Six species of reptiles were identified as having potential to occur in the Restoration
- 33 Area. Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status species are provided
- 34 below.

35 3.3.1 Western Pond Turtle

- 36 The western pond turtle (*Actinemys* (=*Clemmys*) *marmorata*) is freshwater turtle native
- 37 to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 38 this species are described below.

1 Legal Status

2 The western pond turtle is a California species of special concern.

3 Distribution

- 4 The western pond turtle is the only freshwater turtle native to California (Storer 1930).
- 5 Western pond turtles are habitat generalists. They have been observed in slow-moving
- 6 rivers and streams (e.g., in oxbows), lakes, reservoirs, permanent and ephemeral
- 7 wetlands, stock ponds, and sewage treatment plants.
- 8 The range of western pond turtle along the Pacific coast extends from Washington to
- 9 northern Baja California, Mexico (Jennings and Hayes 1994). Throughout its range,
- 10 including the San Joaquin Valley, populations are on the decline and recruitment is
- 11 limited.
- 12 This species is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex, in the
- 13 Mendota Wildlife Area, and at Mendota Pool. It is expected to occur in suitable habitat in
- 14 other locations in the Restoration Area.

15 Natural History

- 16 Western pond turtles regularly utilize upland terrestrial habitats, most often during the
- 17 summer and winter, especially for egg laying (females), overwintering, and overland
- 18 dispersal (Reese 1996, Holland 1994). Females have been reported ranging as far as 500
- 19 meters (1,640 feet) from a watercourse to find suitable nesting habitat (Reese and Welsh
- 20 1997). Nest sites are most often situated on south- or west-facing slopes, are sparsely
- 21 vegetated with short grasses or forbs, and are scraped in sands or hard-packed, dry, silt,
- or clay soils (Holland 1994; Rathbun, Siepel, and Holland 1992; Holte 1994, Reese and
- 23 Welsh 1997). Western pond turtles exhibit high site fidelity, returning in sequential years
- to the same terrestrial site to nest or overwinter (Reese 1996).
- 25 Western pond turtles forage in aquatic habitats. They are omnivorous feeders; their diet
- 26 includes invertebrates, carrion (e.g., dead fish), and even plant matter. They prefer
- 27 aquatic habitat with refugia such as undercut banks and submerged vegetation (Holland
- 1994), and they require emergent basking sites such as mud banks, rocks, logs, and root
- 29 wads to thermoregulate their body temperatures (Holland 1994, Bash 1999).
- 30 Females lay their eggs between late April and late July, although they lay primarily in
- 31 June and July. Natural incubation times vary, ranging from 80 to 100 or more days in
- 32 California. In northern California and Oregon, hatchlings remain in the nest after
- 33 hatching and overwinter, emerging in the spring. In southern and central California, those
- that do not overwinter emerge from the nest in the early fall (Holland 1994).

- 36 Threats to the western pond turtle include habitat loss resulting from development,
- 37 agriculture, dams, diversions, and fire suppression, as well as overexploitation and
- 38 introduced exotic species.

1 3.3.2 Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard

- 2 The blunt-nosed leopard lizard (*Gambelia sila*) is a large lizard endemic to California.
- 3 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 4 described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 The blunt-nosed leopard lizard is Federally and State listed as endangered, and is a fully
- 7 protected species under the California Fish and Game Code.

8 Distribution

- 9 The blunt-nosed leopard lizard, historically found throughout the San Joaquin Valley and
- 10 adjacent foothills from San Joaquin County to eastern San Luis Obispo County, currently
- 11 occupies isolated and scattered areas of undeveloped habitat on the San Joaquin Valley
- 12 floor and in the eastern foothills of the Coast Ranges.
- 13 Blunt-nosed leopard lizards are found in areas with sandy soils and scattered vegetation
- 14 and are usually absent from thickly vegetated habitats (DFG 1992). On the floor of the
- 15 San Joaquin Valley, they are usually found in nonnative grassland, valley sink scrub
- 16 habitats, valley needlegrass grassland, alkali playa, and valley saltbush scrub (USFWS
- 17 1998a).
- 18 There are several records of this species occurring near Mendota Pool.

19 Natural History

- 20 Blunt-nosed leopard lizards are large, opportunistic predatory lizards, feeding primarily
- 21 on insects (grasshoppers, crickets and moths) and other small lizards, even their own kind
- 22 (Montanucci 1965; Kato, Rose, and O'Farrell 1987a; Germano and Williams 1994).
- 23 Blunt-nosed leopard lizards use small rodent burrows for shelter, predator avoidance, and
- 24 behavioral thermoregulation. These burrows may be either abandoned ground squirrel
- 25 tunnels or occupied or abandoned kangaroo rat tunnels (Montanucci 1965). Each lizard
- 26 may use several burrows, avoiding those with predators or other leopard lizards. The
- average size of home ranges varies from about 0.5 to 4 acres (Tollestrup 1983; Kato,
- 28 Rose, and O'Farrell 1987b).
- 29 Breeding activity of blunt-nosed leopard lizards generally begins within a month after
- 30 emergence from dormancy, usually the end of April, and continues through the beginning
- of June, and occasionally to the end of June (USFWS 1998a). During adverse conditions,
- 32 reproduction may be delayed up to 2 months or even forgone for a season. Incubation
- 33 lasts about 2 months and young hatch from early July through early August (Montanucci
- 34 1965, Tollestrup 1982).

- 36 Habitat disturbance, fragmentation, and loss are the greatest threats to populations of
- 37 blunt-nosed leopard lizard (USFWS 1998a). Cultivation, habitat modification for
- 38 petroleum and mineral extraction, pesticide applications, use of off-road vehicles, and
- 39 construction for transportation, communication, and irrigation infrastructure all have been

- 1 resulting in pervasive habitat disturbance, fragmentation, and loss throughout the San
- 2 Joaquin Valley (Stebbins 1954; Montanucci 1965; USFWS 1980, 1985a; Germano and
- 3 Williams 1993). These activities present ongoing threats to the survival of blunt-nosed
- 4 leopard lizards (USFWS 1998a).

5 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 6 A recovery plan was first prepared by USFWS in 1980 and revised in 1985 (USFWS
- 7 1985b) and 1998 (USFWS 1998a). Conservation efforts have included habitat and
- 8 population surveys, studies of population demographics, habitat management, land
- 9 acquisition, and development of management plans for public lands (USFWS 1998a).
- 10 Current recovery efforts focus on three important factors: (1) determining appropriate
- 11 habitat management and compatible land uses for blunt-nosed leopard lizards, (2)
- 12 protecting additional habitat for the species in key locations of its range, and (3)
- 13 determining more precisely how populations are affected by environmental variation
- 14 (USFWS 1998a).

15 3.3.3 Coast (California) Horned Lizard

- 16 The coast (California) horned lizard (*Phrynosoma coronatum frontale*) is a flat-bodied
- 17 lizard endemic to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
- 18 predominant threats to this species are described below.

19 Legal Status

- 20 The coast (California) horned lizard (Phrynosoma coronatum frontale) is a California
- 21 species of special concern.

22 Distribution

- 23 On sandy soils, the coast (California) horned lizard occurs in a variety of open vegetation
- 24 types: coastal scrub, oak savanna, coniferous and broadleaf woodlands, and grasslands
- 25 (Stebbins 2003). Historically, the species ranged throughout the Central Valley and Coast
- 26 Ranges, at elevations ranging from near sea level to as high as 6,500 feet, from Sonoma
- 27 County south to Santa Barbara, Kern, and Los Angeles counties. Within this range, the
- 28 species appears to be restricted to localized populations because of its close association
- 29 with loose soils that have a high sand content. However, local abundance and geographic
- 30 distribution are poorly understood for this region.
- 31 There is a CNDDB record for this species in the vicinity of the Restoration Area, at the
- 32 Alkali Sink Ecological Reserve in Mendota. Although there are no CNDDB records of
- 33 coast (California) horned lizard within the Restoration Area, suitable habitat is present
- 34 and thus its presence is likely.

35 Natural History

- 36 Lizards in the genus *Phrynosoma* primarily eat ants (Meyers and Herrel 2005). Although
- ants in the genera *Pogomyrmex* and *Messor* (specifically harvester ants) comprise
- 38 approximately 95 percent of the coast horned lizard's diet (Suarez, Richmond, and Case
- 39 2000), other insects are also consumed (Stebbins 2003). Coast horned lizards are most
- 40 active from April and May through October, and typically utilize small mammal burrows

- 1 or loose soils as refugia or when hibernating (as summarized in Jennings and Hayes
- 2 1994).

3 Threats

- 4 Primary threats to coast horned lizard are conversion of habitat to agricultural and
- 5 developed land uses, development and land conversion of key habitat, introduction and
- 6 spread of the nonnative Argentine ant, roadway mortality related to basking behavior, and
- 7 domestic cats. Argentine ants reduce the abundance of native ants (Holway et al. 2002),
- 8 and do not provide a suitable surrogate food source because of their small size and
- 9 aggressive mobbing behavior, and possibly also because of chemical compounds that
- 10 reduce their palatability (Suarez, Richmond, and Case 2000; Suarez and Case 2002).

11 3.3.4 Silvery Legless Lizard

- 12 The silvery legless lizard (*Anniella pulchra pulchra*) is a small slender lizard found in
- 13 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 14 species are described below.

15 Legal Status

16 The silvery legless lizard is a California species of special concern.

17 Distribution

- 18 The silvery legless lizard is found along the west coast of North America, from the south
- 19 shore of the San Joaquin River in California south through the Coast Ranges, the San
- 20 Joaquin Valley, the southern Sierra Nevada, and the Transverse and Peninsular Ranges to
- 21 Baja California Norte, Mexico (Stebbins 2003). Within this extensive range, the species
- 22 has a scattered, discontinuous distribution.
- 23 Generally, the silvery legless lizard is restricted to moist, loose, sandy soils (Burt 1931,
- 24 Kuhnz 2004) in vegetation types that include interior dunes, chaparral, oak woodland,
- and riparian vegetation.
- 26 Suitable habitat is present within the Restoration Area in the San Luis NWR complex and
- 27 near the confluence of Willow Slough.

28 Natural History

- 29 The silvery legless lizard resembles a small snake up to 6 or more inches in length
- 30 (Stebbins 2003, Miller 1944). Silvery legless lizards are likely to be active for most of the
- 31 year (Morey 2000). Mating occurs in late spring or early summer, and live young are
- 32 born in the fall.
- 33 Silvery legless lizards forage at the soil/leaf litter interface for insects and spiders (Miller
- 34 1944, Van Denburgh 1922); they also most likely mate at the soil/litter interface (Kuhnz
- 35 2004). They burrow into the sand through mostly horizontal burrows that are typically
- 36 within several inches of the ground surface but can be as deep as 18 inches (Kuhnz 2004,
- 37 Miller 1944). Individuals also can be found beneath cover such as stones, boards, logs, or
- 38 other objects (Van Denburgh 1897, 1922; Klauber 1932, 1939; Gorman 1957;
- 39 Cunningham 1959). Moisture appears to be an important component of suitable habitat

- 1 (Miller 1944). The home range size of this species has not been documented, but is likely
- 2 to be quite small, and its dispersal may be relatively limited (Morey 2000), as it is for the
- 3 closely related black legless lizard (A. p. nigra) (Kuhnz 2004).

4 Threats

- 5 Several threats to persistence of silvery legless lizard exist: habitat loss by conversion to
- 6 developed land uses; habitat fragmentation; habitat degradation by nonnative invasive
- 7 plants and insects, specifically hottentot fig (aka iceplant, *Carpobrotus edulis*) and
- 8 Marram grass (Amnophila arenaria); sand mining; use of off-road vehicles; trampling;
- 9 and depredation by domestic pets (cats).

10 3.3.5 San Joaquin Whipsnake

- 11 The San Joaquin whipsnake (*Masticophis flagellum ruddocki*) is a slender fast-moving
- 12 snake endemic to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
- 13 predominant threats to this species are described below.

14 Legal Status

15 The San Joaquin whipsnake is a California species of special concern.

16 Distribution

- 17 The known range of San Joaquin whipsnake extends 8 miles west of Arbuckle in Colusa
- 18 County southward to the Kern County portion of the San Joaquin Valley and westward
- 19 into the South Coast Ranges. An isolated population also occurs at the Sutter Buttes
- 20 (Stebbins 1985, Jennings and Hayes 1994). This species inhabits open hillsides with little
- 21 or no tree cover, oak and pine woodlands, grassy areas, dunes, and saltbush scrub
- 22 vegetation.
- 23 Suitable habitat is present within the Restoration Area.

24 Natural History

- 25 The San Joaquin whipsnake feeds on rodents, lizards, eggs, and other snakes (Palermo
- 26 2000). It typically uses rodent burrows, rocks, or bushes for refugia. San Joaquin
- 27 whipsnake hibernates below ground during winter. Snakes mate in April and May, then
- 28 lay eggs in June and July, and these young hatch in late August to early September.

29 Threats

- 30 San Joaquin whipsnake is threatened by habitat loss resulting from conversion of natural
- 31 vegetation to agricultural and developed land uses (Jennings and Hayes 1994).

32 3.3.6 Giant Garter Snake

- 33 The giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) is a highly aquatic snake endemic to
- 34 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 35 species are described below.

36 Legal Status

37 The giant garter snake is Federally and State listed as threatened.

1 Distribution

- 2 The giant garter snake historically occurred throughout the Central Valley of California,
- 3 but the current range of the giant garter snake is confined to the Sacramento Valley, and
- 4 isolated sites in the San Joaquin Valley and potentially in the Delta (Hansen and Brode
- 5 1980; Stebbins 2003; USFWS 1999a, 1999b). It inhabits sloughs, low-gradient streams,
- 6 marshes, ponds, agricultural wetlands (e.g., rice fields), irrigation canals and drainage
- 7 ditches, and adjacent uplands.
- 8 Although many of the populations of giant garter snake in the northern part of the range
- 9 from Stockton (San Joaquin County) to Chico (Butte County) are relatively stable, the
- 10 southernmost populations at the Mendota Wildlife Area (Fresno County) and the
- 11 Grassland Wetlands (Merced County) are small, fragmented, unstable, and probably
- 12 decreasing (USFWS 2006c). No sightings of giant garter snakes south of the Mendota
- 13 Wildlife Area, within the historic range of the species, have occurred since the time of
- 14 listing (Hansen 2002). This species has been observed at the San Luis, Kesterson, and
- 15 West Bear Creek units of the San Luis NWR and documented in the Mendota Wildlife
- 16 Area (Dickert 2005) and south of the San Joaquin River in Fresno Slough (USFWS
- 17 2006c).

18 Natural History

- 19 The giant garter snake is a very aquatic, large snake (up to 5 feet in length). It primarily
- 20 feeds on small fish, tadpoles, and frogs. Snakes use emergent vegetation and crevasses
- and burrows in adjacent uplands for cover (USFWS 1999a, 1999b). They also use
- 22 adjacent uplands for foraging, basking, refuge from flood waters, and hibernation.
- 23 Giant garter snakes may hibernate up to 800 feet from water, and along waterways, they
- 24 may move considerable distances (e.g., up to 2 miles in a single day) (Hansen 1988,
- 25 USFWS 2006c). Consequently, the size of their home ranges varies widely.
- 26 Giant garter snakes are less active or dormant from October until April, when they
- emerge to breed and forage (Wylie, Casazza, and Daugherty 1997). They give birth to
- 28 live young from late July through early September (Hansen and Hansen 1990).
- 29 Giant garter snakes are vulnerable to predation from both native species (e.g., raccoons,
- 30 egrets, and herons) and nonnative species (e.g., bullfrogs, feral cats) (58 FR 54053–
- 54065, October 20, 1993; Carpenter, Casazza, and Wylie 2002). Predation may be the
- 32 reason that giant garter snakes tend to be absent from larger rivers that support predatory
- fish (Hansen 1980). They are also affected by parasites and contaminants.

- 35 Giant garter snake is threatened primarily by habitat conversion, fragmentation, and
- degradation resulting from urban development (58 FR 54053–54065, October 20, 1993;
- 37 Dickert 2005). (Human disturbance contributes to habitat degradation because giant
- 38 garter snakes are diurnal predators that are disturbed by human activities.) It is also
- 39 threatened by incompatible agricultural practices such as intensive vegetation control
- 40 along canal banks and changes in crop composition.

1 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 2 The Restoration Area is located within the San Joaquin Valley Recovery Unit, as
- 3 described in the draft recovery plan for the species (USFWS 1999a, 1999b). Recovery
- 4 plan recommendations for this area include development and implementation of a
- 5 management plan benefiting giant garter snake, restoration of wetland habitat for this
- 6 species, and maintenance of compatible agricultural practices.
- 7 Standard avoidance measures have been developed by USFWS, including avoidance of
- 8 construction activities within 200 feet of the banks of potential aquatic habitat. If ground-
- 9 disturbing activity must occur in potential upland habitat located within 200 feet of
- 10 potential aquatic habitat, the work should be conducted between May 1 and October 1.
- 11 This is the active period for giant garter snakes and direct mortality is lessened, because
- 12 snakes are expected to actively move above ground and avoid danger.
- 13 Visual surveys of bankside vegetation can be conducted either from a boat or on foot
- 14 along suitable ecotones. Ground surveys are most likely to be effective during the
- 15 springtime when individuals are still concentrated near overwintering sites. Ground
- surveys should be done daily, concurrently with trapping, and should be performed by
- 17 two people. Trapping surveys are generally conducted using floating funnel traps
- 18 (modified eelpots) placed in waterways along the edge of bankside vegetation (Casazza,
- 19 Wylie, and Gregory 2000). These trap lines should consist of at least 50 traps, should be
- 20 run for 14–30 continuous days from mid-March through June, and should be checked
- 21 daily (USFWS 1999a, 1999b).

22 **3.4 Birds**

- 23 Thirty-seven species of birds were identified as having potential to occur in the
- 24 Restoration Area. Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status species are
- 25 provided below.

26 **3.4.1 Redhead**

- 27 Redhead (*Aythya americana*) is a medium-sized diving duck found in North America.
- 28 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 29 described below.

30 Legal Status

31 Redhead is considered a species of special concern by DFG, during the breeding season.

- 33 Redheads breed in wetlands from Alaska and Canada to Mexico. They winter in coastal
- 34 areas from southern Canada to Central America. The historic breeding range of redhead
- 35 included the Central Valley, the Modoc Plateau, and portions of the Great Basin and
- 36 southern California (Beedy and Deuel 2008). Some breeding by redheads continues in all
- 37 of these regions, and small numbers of redheads continue to nest in the Central Valley.
- 38 Redheads are known to nest in the Restoration Area at Mendota Pool, and nesting also
- 39 occurs at the San Luis NWR and Mendota Wildlife Area (Beedy and Deuel 2008).

- 2 In winter and during migration, redheads forage and rest on large bodies of water. They
- 3 forage mainly by diving in water greater than 3 feet (Beedy and Deuel 2008). Their diet
- 4 consists mostly of submerged aquatic plants; they also eat some aquatic invertebrates,
- 5 snails, and insects (such as grasshoppers).
- 6 Redheads nest in California from April through August. They nest in freshwater
- 7 emergent wetlands with dense patches of tules or cattails interspersed with areas of deep,
- 8 open water. They are solitary nesters that often parasitize the nests of other ducks
- 9 (including redheads) and waterbirds (Beedy and Deuel 2008). Nests are secured to tall
- 10 vegetation and may be placed over water or on ground.

11 Threats

- 12 The primary threats to breeding redheads in California are habitat loss and degradation,
- 13 exposure to pesticides and other contaminants, and possibly hunting (Beedy and Deuel
- 14 2008). (Redheads are managed as a "Harvest" species in California, and two can be
- 15 legally taken per licensed hunter per day.)

16 **3.4.2 American White Pelican**

- 17 The American white pelican (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*) is a large aquatic bird found in
- 18 North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 19 this species are described below.

20 Legal Status

- 21 The American white pelican is a California species of special concern, during the
- 22 breeding season.

23 Distribution

- 24 The American white pelican breeds primarily in the interior of North America on the
- 25 prairies of the United States and Canada, and patchily south and west in the
- 26 intermountain West on lakes and marshes; it no longer breeds in the Central Valley
- 27 (Shuford 2008a).
- 28 However, this species is common throughout the Central Valley during winter. Although
- 29 there are no records in the CNDDB of American white pelican in the study area, the
- 30 species commonly winters in the San Luis NWR (USFWS 2001) and is expected to
- 31 forage in suitable habitat within the Restoration Area.

32 Natural History

- 33 The American white pelican feeds on fish. Fish that spawn in shallow waters or are
- 34 concentrated or stranded by receding water levels are particularly vulnerable to pelican
- 35 predation (Shuford 2008a). Wintering birds forage in shallow inland waters, including
- 36 marshes, as well as along lakes or rivers and in shallow coastal marine areas. They often
- 37 forage cooperatively in flocks. Wintering American white pelicans roost near on ground
- 38 near the water's edge.

1 Threats

- 2 The primary threats to the American white pelican affect breeding habitat (Shuford
- 3 2008a). Because the American white pelican breeds and forages colonially, entire
- 4 localized populations are vulnerable to alterations in water regime that affect nesting
- 5 habitat and fish availability, environmental contaminants, and disease.

6 3.4.3 Least Bittern

- 7 The least bittern (*Ixobrychus exilis*) is a small wading bird found in North America. The
- 8 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 9 described below.

10 Legal Status

11 The least bittern is a California species of special concern, during the breeding season.

12 **Distribution**

- 13 The least bittern breeds in portions of the western and eastern United States, Mexico, and
- 14 northern Central America (Sterling 2008). Most birds migrate to winter in the neotropics.
- 15 The historic distribution of least bittern included most of the Central Valley (Sterling
- 16 2008). The present distribution of the least bittern in California includes isolated marsh
- 17 areas in northeastern portions of the state and the Central Valley, and along the south
- 18 coast. Although there are no records in the CNDDB of least bittern in the study area, this
- 19 species is a regular though uncommon breeder in San Joaquin Valley marshes, including
- 20 the Mendota area (Sterling 2008); recent breeding records from the San Luis NWR are
- 21 lacking. The species is likely to nest in suitable marsh habitat in the Restoration Area.

22 Natural History

- 23 The least bittern breeds in freshwater and brackish marshes with dense emergent
- 24 vegetation throughout North America (Sterling 2008). The species is migratory and is
- 25 probably resident in California only during the spring and summer, although its secretive
- 26 nature makes determining presence during the winter difficult.
- 27 Least bittern also forages in emergent wetlands. It eats mainly small fish, aquatic and
- 28 terrestrial invertebrates; it also eats amphibians, small mammals, and miscellaneous
- 29 insects (Granholm 2005a).

30 Threats

- 31 The primary threat to least bittern is the loss and degradation of freshwater habitat,
- 32 including vegetation removal for waterfowl management (Sterling 2008).

33 3.4.4 Double-Crested Cormorant

- 34 The double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) is a large waterbird found in
- North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats tothis species are described below.

37 Legal Status

38 The double-crested cormorant is a State-listed watch list species.

1 Distribution

- 2 The double-crested cormorant is a common resident in waterways and water bodies
- 3 throughout California. Foraging habitat includes almost any significant water source,
- 4 from ponds and streams to the open ocean. Nesting habitat includes steep slopes, cliff
- 5 faces, tall trees (such as those found in riparian forests), and tall human-made structures
- 6 such as transmission towers beside water.
- 7 The species is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex. It is also
- 8 known along Reach 1A at DFG's Milburn Ecological Reserve.

9 Natural History

- 10 The double-crested cormorant forages for fish by diving and pursuing prey beneath the
- 11 water. Cormorants usually forage within 5 to 10 miles of roost or nest colonies. They
- 12 roost near water in dead trees, on offshore rocks and islands, or on human-made
- 13 structures. They nest in colonies, and the nests may be on the ground, in trees, or on
- 14 human-made structures (as described above). Double-crested cormorants breed mostly
- 15 from April to July or August.

16 Threats

- 17 When breeding, double-crested cormorants are sensitive to disturbance by humans. At the
- approach of humans, they will flee their nests, leaving the contents to scavenging gulls or
- 19 crows (Ainley 2000).
- 20 In California, double-crested cormorant populations appear to have increased during the
- 21 last 20–40 years (Shuford and Gardali 2008). For this reason, double-crested cormorant
- has been removed from DFG's list of species of special concern and reclassified to a
- 23 watch list species.

24 **3.4.5** Great Blue Heron and Great Egret

- 25 Great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*) and great egret (*A. alba*) are large wading birds
- commonly found in North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
 predominant threats to this species are described below.

28 Legal Status

- 29 Great blue heron (Ardea herodias) and great egret (A. alba) rookeries are included on
- 30 DFG's Special Animals list (DFG 2008) and are tracked in the CNDDB.

- 32 The great blue heron and the great egret are common over most of North America. Great
- blue heron nests in tall trees, cliffsides, and sequestered spots on marshes. Great egret
- 34 nests in shrubs and trees over water, and on islands. Both species feed in a variety of
- 35 wetlands: marshes, swamps, streams, rivers, ponds, lakes, tidal flats, canals, and flooded
- 36 fields.
- 37 These species are common year-round residents in the Central Valley. Rookeries for both
- 38 of these species are known to occur at the base of Friant Dam and at Milburn and Rank
- 39 Island Ecological Reserves in Reach 1A of the Restoration Area.

- 2 The great blue heron and great egret forage in shallow waters, and flooded and irrigated
- 3 croplands, for invertebrates, fish, amphibians, and small mammals. Herons and egrets
- 4 forage primarily within 5 to 10 miles of roosts or nests. Both species nest in colonies
- 5 (sometimes with each other), and for nesting, both species prefer tall trees near water.
- 6 The breeding season is from March to July for great egret and from February to July or
- 7 later for great blue heron.

8 Threats

- 9 Threats to great blue heron and great egret include loss of wetland habitat and disruption
- 10 to nesting colonies by human disturbance.

11 **3.4.6 White-Faced Ibis**

- 12 The white-faced ibis (*Plegadis chih*) is a wading bird found in North America. The legal
- 13 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
- 14 below.

15 Legal Status

16 The white-faced ibis is a State-listed watch list species.

17 Distribution

- 18 The white-faced ibis feeds in freshwater marshes with tules, rushes, and cattails, and
- 19 flooded agricultural fields (Granholm 2005b). This species nests in dense, fresh emergent
- 20 wetland (Ryder and Manry 1994). Breeding and wintering populations have greatly
- 21 increased in California since the 1980s (Shuford and Gardali 2008).
- 22 White-faced ibis is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex and
- at other sites in the Restoration Area; nesting colonies have been documented in the past
- 24 at the Mendota Wildlife Area south of the Restoration Area.

25 Natural History

- 26 White-faced ibis is a wading bird that forages in shallow water and muddy fields
- 27 (Granholm 2005b). It feeds on aquatic and moist-soil invertebrates such as earthworms,
- 28 larval insects, snails, and bivalves; and also on amphibians and small fish. It probes deep
- in mud with its long bill, and also feeds in shallow water or on the water surface. It roosts
- 30 in marshes in dense emergent vegetation such as cattails (*Typha* spp.) or bulrushes
- 31 (Scirpus spp.).

- 33 Habitat loss has affected the white-faced ibis in the Central Valley. However, both the
- 34 breeding and wintering populations of this species have increased greatly in California
- 35 since the 1980s (Shuford and Gardali 2008). Consequently, the white-faced ibis has been
- 36 removed from DFG's list of species of special concern, and placed on a watch list.

1 3.4.7 Cackling (Aleutian) Canada Goose

- 2 The cackling (Aleutian) Canada goose (Branta hutchinsii leucopareia) is a waterfowl
- 3 species found in North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
- 4 predominant threats to this species are described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 The cackling (Aleutian) Canada goose has been Federally delisted; it is still included on
- 7 DFG's Special Animals list (DFG 2008) and is tracked in the CNDDB, but has no other
- 8 Federal or State status. (This species was recently separated from the Canada goose into a
- 9 separate species, cackling goose (Mowbray et al. 2002).)

10 Distribution

- 11 Preferred habitats for the cackling (Aleutian) Canada goose include lacustrine, fresh
- 12 emergent wetlands, and moist grasslands, croplands, pastures, and meadows (Granholm
- 13 2005c). This species nests on low coastal floodplain of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta. It
- 14 occurs during winter in the Central Valley south to Merced, as well as in Del Norte
- 15 County and in the Delta.
- 16 Cackling (Aleutian) Canada goose is known to winter in suitable habitat in the San Luis
- 17 NWR and at other sites in the Restoration Area.

18 Natural History

- 19 While wintering in California's Central Valley, cackling (Aleutian) Canada geese forage
- 20 primarily in pasture, corn, wheat, rice and other grain crops, wetlands, and grasslands,
- 21 and typically prefer short vegetation. Wintering geese roost in large ponds and lakes,
- 22 flooded fields, and rice checks. Although they feed primarily on grasses and wetland
- 23 sedges during their Alaskan summer, they forage primarily on seeds and agricultural
- 24 grains while in California in fall and winter (NatureServe 2008).

25 Threats

- 26 Loss of habitat adversely affects cackling (Aleutian) Canada goose in wintering habitats
- 27 (including the San Joaquin Valley) (NatureServe 2007). The species also is vulnerable to
- hunting.

29 **3.4.8 Cooper's Hawk**

- 30 The Cooper's hawk (Accipiter cooperii) is a medium sized hawk native to North
- 31 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 32 species are described below.

33 Legal Status

34 The Cooper's hawk is a State-listed watch list species.

- 36 The Cooper's hawk is distributed throughout the continental United States and parts of
- 37 southern Canada. Cooper's hawks are solitary birds that forage in open woodlands and
- 38 nest in tall trees in woodland and woodland edge habitat, including riparian forests, and
- 39 dense canopied forests from gray pine–oak woodland to ponderosa pine.

- 1 The species is known to occur in suitable habitat throughout the San Joaquin Valley.
- 2 Potential nesting habitat is present in the Restoration Area.

- 4 The Cooper's hawk feeds on small birds (especially young birds during nesting season),
- 5 amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals (Polite 2005a). It uses dense vegetation as
- 6 cover in which to hide in and from which to attack prey, and it also soars and makes low
- 7 gliding flights in search of prey. Cooper's hawks usually forage and nest near riparian
- 8 vegetation or open water, in home ranges that are typically several hundred acres in size.
- 9 The breeding season for Cooper's hawks is between March and August, and it nests in
- 10 deciduous trees.

11 Threats

- 12 The Cooper's hawk has been affected by habitat loss and fragmentation; however, its
- 13 abundance has not been declining recently in the Central Valley (NatureServe 2008).
- 14 Breeding populations have increased in California and expanded into urban areas
- 15 (Shuford and Gardali 2008). For this reason, the Cooper's hawk has been removed from
- 16 DFG's list of species of special concern and reclassified to a watch list species.

17 3.4.9 Sharp-Shinned Hawk

- 18 The sharp-shinned hawk (*Accipiter striatus*) is a small hawk native to North America.
- 19 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 20 described below.

21 Legal Status

22 The sharp-shinned hawk is a State-listed watch list species during the breeding season.

23 Distribution

- 24 Sharp-shinned hawk is widely distributed in North and South America. It is found in
- 25 dense to open-canopy pine or mixed conifer forest, riparian habitats, and grassland with
- 26 scattered trees. It is a permanent resident in parts of the Sierra Nevada, Cascade Range,
- 27 Klamath Range, and North Coast Ranges. This species usually nests in conifers.
- 28 Potential foraging and wintering habitat is present in the Restoration Area.

29 Natural History

- 30 The sharp-shinned hawk eats primarily small birds, but also small mammals, reptiles,
- amphibians, and insects (Polite and Pratt 2005a). It typically forages along edges of
- 32 woodlands and fields, and my hunt by darting out from cover or during low, gliding
- 33 flights. It roosts and winters in woodlands, and typically uses dense stands in proximity to
- 34 open areas.

- 36 In the Central Valley, the sharp-shinned hawk has experienced habitat loss, and while
- 37 wintering in Central America, it may be affected by exposure to organochlorine
- 38 pesticides (NatureServe 2008). However, there does not appear to be any evidence of
- 39 persistent population decline in this species in California (Shuford and Gardali 2008). For

- 1 this reason, the sharp-shinned hawk has been removed from the list of species of special
- 2 concern and reclassified to a watch list species.

3 3.4.10 Golden Eagle

- 4 The golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*) is a large raptor common in western North
- 5 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 6 species are described below.

7 Legal Status

- 8 The golden eagle is a State watch list species and a fully protected species under the
- 9 California Fish and Game Code; it is also protected by the Federal Bald and Golden
- 10 Eagle Protection Act.

11 Distribution

- 12 The golden eagle occurs throughout most of California as a resident, migrant, or
- 13 wintering species. This species nests on cliff faces with suitable ledges or in large trees in
- 14 open areas. Golden eagles forage over vegetation that is open and low. This species is a
- 15 winter visitor on the Central Valley floor but does not breed there.
- 16 Within the Restoration Area, golden eagles are uncommon winter visitors to the West
- 17 Bear Creek, San Luis, Kesterson, and Arena Plains units of the San Luis NWR complex,
- 18 and have also been observed at Great Valley Grasslands State Park (McBain and Trush
- 19 2002).

20 Natural History

- 21 Golden eagles feed primarily on rabbits and rodents. They hunt while soaring or from a
- 22 perch, and may hunt cooperatively (NatureServe 2008). They forage over large areas; this
- is indicated by their large territory size, which can average 21–51 miles in the western
- 24 United States.

25 Threats

- 26 The golden eagle has been experiencing loss of foraging and nesting habitat, shooting,
- and human disturbance of nests. However, its abundance has remained relatively stable
- 28 during recent decades (Shuford and Gardali 2008). Consequently, the golden eagle was
- 29 recently removed from DFG's list of species of special concern, and placed on a watch
- 30 list.

31 3.4.11 Ferruginous Hawk

- 32 The ferruginous hawk (*Buteo regalis*) is a large raptor found in western North America.
- The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

35 Legal Status

36 The ferruginous hawk is a State-listed watch list species.

- 38 Ferruginous hawk breeds in grassland or shrubsteppe regions on flat and rolling terrain in
- 39 most western states except California. It winters in California and other parts of the

- 1 Southwest, where foraging habitat includes open grasslands, shrub steppes, deserts, and
- 2 agricultural fields (Bechard and Schmutz 1995).
- This species is known to occur during winter in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWRcomplex.

- 6 The ferruginous hawk is an uncommon winter resident and migrant to the Central Valley
- 7 (Polite and Pratt 1999). It feeds on small mammals such as rabbits and rodents. It
- 8 searches for its prey on low flights over the ground, while hovering, and from perches. It
- 9 roosts in open areas, usually an isolated tree or telephone pole.

10 Threats

- 11 The ferruginous hawk has lost habitat because of habitat conversion to developed land
- 12 uses and incompatible agricultural land uses (e.g., vineyards) (NatureServe 2008).
- 13 However, there appears to be no documented evidence of substantial declines in numbers
- 14 of this hawk wintering in California (Shuford and Gardali 2008). Consequently, the
- 15 ferruginous hawk has been removed from DFG's list of species of special concern and
- 16 reclassified as a watch list species.

17 **3.4.12 Swainson's Hawk**

- 18 The Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*) is a slender raptor found in the Central Valley.
- 19 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 20 described below.

21 Legal Status

22 The Swainson's hawk is State listed as a threatened species.

23 Distribution

- 24 The Swainson's hawk breeds in North America and winters in southern South America
- and parts of Mexico (with the exception of a small population that overwinters in the
- 26 Delta). It occurs throughout the lower Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys, the Klamath
- 27 Basin, and Butte Valley. It nests in riparian forest and woodlands, or in isolated trees, and
- 28 forages in grassland and agricultural vegetation.
- 29 Swainson's hawks have been observed throughout the San Luis NWR complex from
- 30 early spring until late summer, in the vicinity of the Chowchilla Canal on the San Joaquin
- 31 River east of Mendota and upstream of the Gravelly Ford Gauging Station. Nests have
- 32 been documented in riparian vegetation at the West Bear Creek Unit of the San Joaquin
- 33 River NWR, at Great Valley Grasslands State Park, and in the Mendota Pool area (RHJV
- 34 2004, McBain and Trush 2002).

35 Natural History

- 36 Swainson's hawks arrive at nesting areas in the Central Valley in late February and early
- 37 March. Their breeding season extends from late March to late July, and then they begin
- 38 departing for wintering areas in early September.

- 1 Swainson's hawks feed primarily on small mammals during the breeding season, but also
- 2 feed on insects (more so during the nonbreeding season). Swainson's hawk foraging
- 3 ranges during the breeding season have been estimated at approximately 1,000–7,000
- 4 acres (Bechard 1982, Estep 1989, Johnsgard 1990), and Swainson's hawks may forage
- 5 considerable distances (up to 18 miles) from their nests (Estep 1989).
- 6 Prey abundance and accessibility (for capture) are the most important features
- 7 determining the suitability of hawk foraging habitat. In addition, agricultural operations
- 8 (e.g., mowing, flood irrigation) have a substantial influence on the accessibility of prey
- 9 and thus create important foraging opportunities for Swainson's hawk (Estep 1989).
- 10 Crops that are tall and dense enough to preclude the capture of prey (e.g., corn) do not
- 11 provide suitable habitat except around field margins, but prey in these habitats is
- 12 accessible during and immediately after harvest. Other crops (e.g., tomato, sugar beet) are
- 13 tall and dense enough to inhibit but not to prevent the capture of prey during the growing
- 14 season, and also provide valuable foraging opportunities during their harvest. Alfalfa, idle
- 15 cropland, and most ruderal land and grassland have low and or open vegetation that does
- 16 not impede prey capture, but prey abundance varies among these habitats, as does the
- 17 frequency of agricultural operations (which are absent from ruderal land and grassland).

18 Threats

- 19 Threats to Swainson's hawk include loss and fragmentation of foraging habitat, loss of
- 20 nesting habitat, disturbance of nests, and pesticide poisoning in wintering habitat (DFG
- 21 2005a).

22 Relevant Conservation Efforts

- 23 Several HCPs cover Swainson's hawk including the Natomas Basin HCP, the San
- 24 Joaquin County HCP, and the East Contra Costa County HCP. Recommended
- 25 conservation measures (focused on minimizing impacts) have been published by DFG
- 26 (1994), and the Swainson's hawk is also a focal species in the *Riparian Bird*
- 27 Conservation Plan (RHJV 2004), which includes recommendations for improving
- 28 riparian nesting habitat and adjacent agricultural foraging habitat for this species and
- 29 other riparian obligate bird species.
- 30 Standardized survey protocols for Swainson's hawk have been published by the
- 31 Swainson's Hawk Technical Advisory Committee (2000).

32 **3.4.13 Northern Harrier**

- 33 The northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*) is a medium-sized raptor common throughout
- 34 North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 35 this species are described below.

36 Legal Status

37 The northern harrier is a California species of special concern year round.

- 39 In North America, the northern harrier breeds from northern Alaska and Canada to the
- 40 mid to lower latitudes of the United States and in northern Baja California (Davis and

- 1 Niemela 2008). Populations from the northern portion of this range winter from southern
- 2 Canada to Central America. The northern harrier forages and nests in open habitat—
- 3 grassland, agricultural fields, and marshes—throughout California. It is a year-round
- 4 resident in portions of the Central Valley, where the largest populations in California are
- 5 found.
- 6 The northern harrier is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex
- 7 and other areas along the San Joaquin River.

- 9 Northern harriers are year-round residents of the San Joaquin Valley (Davis and Niemela
- 10 1990). Their breeding season extends from March through August. They nest on the
- 11 ground in patches of dense vegetation.
- 12 In open habitats, northern harriers feed on a variety of small- to medium-sized vertebrates
- 13 (e.g., voles (*Microtus* spp.), birds, lizards). Based on data from other states, the northern
- 14 harrier may travel several miles during foraging, and its home range may be hundreds or
- 15 even a thousand acres in size (Polite 2005b). It uses dense vegetation for cover and roosts
- 16 on the ground.

17 Threats

- The primary threats to northern harriers are loss and degradation of foraging and breedinghabitat (Davis and Niemela 2008). Degradation includes human disturbance,
- 20 incompatible agricultural practices (e.g., livestock grazing of nesting habitat during the
- 21 breeding season, viticulture), reduction of prev abundance because of use of rodenticides,
- 22 and predation by nonnative species (e.g., feral cats).

23 **3.4.14 White-Tailed Kite**

- 24 The white-tailed kite (*Elanus leucurus*) is a raptor found in western North America and
- parts of South America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant
 threats to this species are described below.

27 Legal Status

- 28 The white-tailed kite is a fully protected species under the California Fish and Game
- 29 Code.

- 31 The white-tailed kite is a resident of lowland areas west of Sierra Nevada from the head
- 32 of the Sacramento Valley south, including coastal valleys and foothills, to western San
- 33 Diego County at the Mexico border. Scattered trees in grasslands, oak woodlands,
- 34 savannas, and riparian scrub provide suitable nesting habitat for this species. Preferred
- 35 foraging habitats include wetlands and grasslands, particularly herbaceous lowlands with
- 36 minimal shrub and tree growth.
- 37 White-tailed kites have been observed in Lost Lake Park and are likely to nest in the
- 38 Restoration Area (McBain and Trush 2002).

- 2 White-tailed kites forage primarily on small rodents, which have highly variable
- 3 populations (Dunk 1995, NatureServe 2008). Some large shrubs or trees are required for
- 4 nesting. The white-tailed kite breeds from February through October. The breeding
- 5 season peaks between May and August. The female incubates a clutch for 28 days.
- 6 Young leave the nest after 30 or more days. When eggs or young are in the nest, white-
- 7 tailed kites mostly forage within a mile of nests. After they are fledged, white-tailed kites
- 8 disperse widely. Communal night roosts are common in winter.

9 Threats

- 10 The primary threat to the white-tailed kite is habitat loss, fragmentation, and degradation
- 11 (Dunk 1995). In the Central Valley, loss of nest trees and human disturbance of nest sites
- 12 have degraded habitat.

13 3.4.15 Bald Eagle

- 14 The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is a large raptor found in North America. The
- 15 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 16 described below.

17 Legal Status

- 18 The bald eagle has been delisted from the ESA, but it is still listed as endangered under
- 19 the CESA and is a fully protected species under the California Fish and Game Code. The
- 20 bald eagle is also protected under the Federal Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

21 Distribution

- 22 The geographic range of the bald eagle includes most of North America from Alaska and
- 23 Canada to northern Mexico (64 FR 36454–36464, July 6, 1999; Buehler 2000). In the
- 24 contiguous United States, the breeding distribution is concentrated in the Cascade Range
- 25 of Washington, Oregon, and northern California; the Rocky Mountains; the Great Lakes
- region; Maine; the Atlantic coast; Florida; the Gulf Coast in Louisiana and Texas; and
- 27 central Arizona (Buehler 2000). The species' winter range includes coastal Alaska and
- 28 Canada, southern mainland Canada, and nearly the entire continental United States.
- 29 Bald eagles breed or winter throughout California except in the desert areas (Zeiner et al.
- 30 1990a). Most breeding activity occurs in Butte, Lake, Lassen, Modoc, Plumas, Shasta,
- 31 Siskiyou, and Trinity counties (Zeiner et al. 1990a). California's breeding population of
- 32 Bald Eagles is resident year round in most areas where the climate is relatively mild
- 33 (Jurek 1988). Bald eagles nest in only a few scattered locations south of the northern
- 34 Sacramento Valley.
- 35 Bald eagles are annual winter residents within the San Luis NWR complex and at
- 36 Millerton Lake, and a few have been observed foraging along the river near Rank Island
- 37 (McBain and Trush 2002).

38 Natural History

- 39 Bald eagles are generalized and opportunistic scavengers and predators. Common prey
- 40 items include fish, waterfowl, and jackrabbits; various types of carrion, such as fish,

- 1 mammals, and waterbirds, are also significant components of the diet (Zeiner et al.
- 2 1990a, Buehler 2000). Bald eagles feed both gregariously and individually on abundant
- 3 prey, such as spawning fish (Zeiner et al. 1990a). Diurnal perches used during foraging
- 4 usually have a good view of the surrounding area and are often the highest perch sites
- 5 available (Buehler 2000). In general, foraging habitat consists of large bodies of water or
- 6 free-flowing rivers with abundant fish and adjacent snags and other perches (Zeiner et al.
- 7 1990a).
- 8 Many bald eagles from nesting territories in the northwestern United States migrate south
- 9 to winter in California (Buehler 2000). Bald eagles often roost communally during the
- 10 winter, typically in mature trees or snags that are isolated from human disturbance.
- 11 Communal night roosting sites are often different from diurnal perch sites. Night roost
- 12 sites often possess different habitat components than daytime-use areas, including day
- 13 perch sites: day perches are generally snags or dead-topped trees, but night roost groves
- 14 generally have live trees and a more closed canopy. Night roosts are often in sites that are
- 15 sheltered from the weather by landforms and in areas of coniferous stands that provide
- 16 insulation from the weather (Buehler 2000).

17 Threats

- 18 Previous declines of bald eagle populations resulted from persecution, shooting, egg
- 19 collection, habitat loss and disturbance, and widespread use of DDT and other pesticides
- 20 that led to eggshell thinning and reproductive failure. Most of these threats still affect
- 21 bald eagles to some extent. Bald eagles are also particularly susceptible to electrocution
- 22 on power lines because of their large wingspan. They are also sensitive to human
- 23 disturbance during the breeding season; such disturbance can cause abandonment or
- 24 relocation of nest sites (Buehler 2000).

25 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 26 A regional recovery plan covering California, The Pacific Bald Eagle Recovery Plan was
- 27 produced by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in 1986 (USFWS 1986). In its 1999
- review of eagle status, USFWS concluded that the recovery goals for the species had
- 29 been met or exceeded, and the species has since been Federally delisted. USFWS has
- 30 subsequently provided the *National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines* (USFWS
- 31 2007b). These guidelines are intended to encourage the continued conservation of bald
- 32 eagle and include recommendations for avoiding disturbance of nest and roost sites.

33 3.4.16 Merlin

- 34 The merlin (*Falco columbarius*) is a small raptor found in North America. The legal
- 35 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
- 36 below.

37 Legal Status

38 The merlin is a State-listed watch list species during wintering.

1 Distribution

- 2 The merlin forages in open woodlands, savannas, edges of grasslands and deserts, farms,
- and ranches (Warkentin et al. 2005). This species breeds in the northwest United States
- 4 and Canada and winters in California.

5 This species is known to occur during winter in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR 6 complex.

- 7 Natural History
- 8 In the Central Valley, the merlin is an uncommon winter migrant from September to May
- 9 (Polite 1999). It feeds primarily on small birds, small mammals, and insects. For cover, it
- 10 uses dense tree stands close to open water.

11 Threats

- 12 In the Central Valley, the merlin has experienced habitat loss (NatureServe 2008).
- 13 However, the number of merlins migrating and wintering in California has increased in
- 14 recent decades (Shuford and Gardali 2008). For this reason, the merlin has been removed

15 from DFG's list of species of special concern and reclassified to a watch list species.

16 **3.4.17 Prairie Falcon**

- 17 The prairie falcon (*Falco mexicanus*) is a medium-sized raptor found in western North
- 18 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 19 species are described below.

20 Legal Status

21 The prairie falcon is a State-listed watch list species during the breeding season.

22 Distribution

- 23 The prairie falcon is an uncommon permanent resident in California from the
- 24 southeastern deserts northwest throughout the Central Valley and along the Inner Coast
- 25 Ranges and the Sierra Nevada. Preferred habitat includes annual and perennial
- 26 grasslands, savannas, rangeland, some agricultural fields, alpine areas, and desert scrub.
- 27 Nests are typically placed on a sheltered ledge of a cliff overlooking a large, open area.
- 28 There are no records in the CNDDB of prairie falcon in the study area, and this species is
- 29 uncommon in winter throughout the western portion of the San Joaquin Valley. It has
- 30 been documented foraging in the study area.

31 Natural History

- 32 The prairie falcon feeds primarily on small birds, mammals, and reptiles (Polite and Pratt
- 33 2005b). It hunts by diving from a perch or from searching flights. Prairie falcon requires
- 34 sheltered ledges for cover and nesting. Its home range varies from 10 to more than 100
- 35 square miles.

- 37 In the Central Valley, the prairie falcon may be affected by human disturbance
- 38 (NatureServe 2008); however, the population size of this species appears to be stable in
- 39 California (Shuford and Gardali 2008). For this reason, the prairie falcon has been

- 1 removed from DFG's list of species of special concern and reclassified to a watch list
- 2 species.

3 **3.4.18 American Peregrine Falcon**

- 4 The American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*) is a raptor found throughout
- 5 North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 6 this species are described below.

7 Legal Status

- 8 The American peregrine falcon has been delisted from the ESA, but it is still listed as
- 9 endangered under the CESA and is a fully protected species under the California Fish and
- 10 Game Code.

11 Distribution

- 12 The American peregrine falcon is found throughout North America. It nests and roosts on
- 13 protected ledges of high cliffs, usually adjacent to lakes, rivers, or marshes that support
- 14 large prey populations; it is also established in cities, where it nests on bridges and tall
- 15 buildings. Open water, wetlands, and riparian areas are important foraging habitat.
- 16 Although this species has been documented at the San Luis NWR complex (McBain and
- 17 Trush 2002), the CNDDB lists no records of this species breeding in the Restoration Area
- 18 quadrangles, and breeding is unlikely (CNDDB 2007).

19 Natural History

- 20 The American peregrine falcon occurs in the Central Valley during winter (Polite and
- 21 Pratt 2005c). It primarily feeds on birds by swooping in flight upon flying prey. It
- 22 requires a protected ledge for cover.

23 Threats

- 24 Historically, habitat loss and organochlorine pesticides have been the primary threats
- 25 affecting the American peregrine falcon. However, this species has recently been
- 26 increasing in abundance in California (DFG 2005a). About 20 percent of nests are now
- 27 on buildings or bridges, and thus, human disturbance now causes greater adverse effects
- 28 on this species.

29 3.4.19 Lesser Sandhill Crane

- 30 The lesser sandhill crane (Grus Canadensis canadensis) is a large crane widely
- 31 distributed North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
- 32 predominant threats to this species are described below.

33 Legal Status

34 The lesser sandhill crane is a California species of special concern, during wintering.

- 36 Lesser sandhill cranes use wetland, moist grassland, and agricultural vegetation, and are
- 37 widely distributed in North America from Hudson Bay to Mexico. In California, the
- 38 lesser sandhill crane winters in the Sacramento Valley, the Delta, the San Joaquin Valley,
- 39 the Tulare Basin, the Carrizo Plain, and the Imperial Valley (Littlefield 2008).

- 1 The lesser sandhill crane is known to winter at the Merced NWR (Littlefield 2008). In
- 2 fact, most lesser sandhill cranes wintering in California concentrate near the Merced
- 3 NWR in autumn, but later disperse to the northwest and southwest.

- 5 This species is a winter resident and migrant in California from mid-September to early
- 6 April (Littlefield 2008).
- 7 Lesser sandhill cranes are omnivores that consume invertebrates, amphibians, reptiles,
- 8 small mammals, and birds, and a variety of plant parts (Littlefield 2008). Waste grains
- 9 and other seeds are the primary foods in winter. Lesser sandhill cranes forage in
- 10 grasslands, pastures, and agricultural fields (particularly grain fields that have been
- 11 recently disturbed by harvesting, tilling, or discing). The lesser sandhill crane uses
- 12 pastures, moist grasslands, and shallow wetlands for loafing. It roosts at night in flocks
- 13 (Littlefield 2008). Roost sites are in a variety of wetlands; water depths at roost sites are
- 14 shallow (generally less than 6 inches).

15 Threats

- 16 In California, the lesser sandhill crane is threatened primarily by changing agricultural
- 17 practices that decrease this species' preferred foraging habitats (Littlefield 2008).

18 **3.4.20 Greater Sandhill Crane**

- 19 The greater sandhill crane (*Grus canadensis tabida*) is a large crane widely distributed
- 20 North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 21 this species are described below.

22 Legal Status

- 23 The greater sandhill crane is State listed as threatened and is fully protected under the
- 24 California Fish and Game Code.

- 26 The greater sandhill crane nests in open areas of wet meadows that are often interspersed
- with emergent marsh; cranes usually build their nests over shallow water. When foraging,
- this species prefers open shortgrass plains, grain fields, and open wetlands (Grinnell and
- 29 Miller 1944). Moist sites such as wet meadows, shallow wetlands, and freshwater
- 30 margins are preferred foraging areas, but grasslands, croplands with grain or corn stubble,
- 31 and other wet or dry agricultural fields also are used.
- 32 The greater sandhill crane was formerly a fairly common breeder in northeastern
- 33 California (Grinnell and Miller 1944). It is now greatly reduced in numbers and only a
- 34 few hundred birds now breed in Siskiyou, Modoc, and Lassen counties, and in Sierra
- 35 Valley in Plumas County (Remsen 1978, Zeiner et al. 1990a). Most of the state's
- 36 breeding population migrates south to winter in emergent wetlands and flooded
- agricultural fields of the Central Valley and Imperial Valley (Zeiner et al. 1990a). Only
- 38 about 5 percent of the Central Valley's historical wetlands and native grasslands remain
- in existence (Frayer, Peters, and Pywell 1989); the greater sandhill crane's wintering
- 40 areas now are primarily in wetlands and irrigated pastures of San Joaquin, Sacramento,

- 1 Butte, Merced, Kern, Sutter, and Stanislaus counties, and in the Imperial Valley of
- 2 southern California (DFG 2005b).
- 3 This species occurs along the San Joaquin River and at the San Luis NWR complex
- 4 during winter (McBain and Trush 2002).

- 6 The greater sandhill crane feeds on grasses, forbs, and especially cereal crops (newly
- 7 planted or harvested), and it uses its long bill to probe the soil for roots, tubers, seeds,
- 8 grains, earthworms, and insects and occasionally larger prey (Terres 1980). Freshwater is
- 9 a requirement for drinking and bathing. Cranes roost for safety in open expanses of
- 10 shallow water at night, and fly to feeding areas in large flocks in the daytime.
- 11 Greater sandhill cranes winter in the Central Valley from September through October and
- 12 migrate northward in March and April. Migrant and wintering birds sometimes range up
- 13 to several miles between night roosts and foraging areas (Walkinshaw 1973).

14 Threats

- 15 Habitat loss and degradation are the biggest threat to the greater sandhill crane. Collisions
- 16 with power lines have also been a concern for birds wintering in the foggy Central
- 17 Valley.

18 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 19 DFG has produced a recovery strategy for greater sandhill crane (DFG 2005b). This
- 20 strategy includes managing State wildlife areas to provide wintering habitat, managing
- 21 recreation in habitat to avoid effects on greater sandhill cranes, and monitoring crane
- 22 reproduction and mortality to determine the need for additional actions.

23 3.4.21 Mountain Plover

- 24 The mountain plover (*Charadrius montanus*) is a shorebird found in open, sparsely
- 25 vegetated habitats or grasslands in North America. The legal status, distribution, natural
- 26 history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

27 Legal Status

The mountain plover is a California species of special concern during the wintering season.

- 31 The mountain plover is endemic to open, sparsely vegetated habitats or grasslands in
- 32 North America. The breeding range is the dry tablelands of the western Great Plains and
- 33 the Colorado Plateau. The winter range extends from northern California (rarely) through
- 34 southern California, southern Arizona, and central and coastal Texas to north-central
- 35 Mexico (Cogswell 1977, Knopf 1996). This species does not breed in California, but
- 36 approximately 70 percent of the continental population winters in the state. The major
- 37 wintering areas in California are in the Sacramento, San Joaquin, and Imperial valleys.
- 38 This species is known to occur during winter in suitable habitat near Tranquility in the
- 39 vicinity of the Restoration Area.

- 2 Mountain plovers are present in the San Joaquin Valley from September to mid-March
- 3 (Hunting and Edson 2008). Wintering mountain plovers in California forage for
- 4 invertebrates in agricultural fields (particularly fallow or recently tilled fields, and in
- 5 alfalfa). In these fields, where they may spend up to 75 percent of the time, they are
- 6 exposed to pesticides, but there is no evidence that reproductive success or survival has
- 7 been affected.

8 Threats

- 9 Habitat loss and degradation is the primary threat affecting the mountain plover (Hunting
- 10 and Edson 2008). In the Central Valley, habitat conversion to developed land uses and
- 11 agricultural crops that do not provide habitat (e.g., vineyards) is the primary threat.

12 3.4.22 Long-Billed Curlew

- 13 The long-billed curlew (*Numenius americanus*) is a shorebird found in North America.
- 14 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 15 described below.

16 Legal Status

17 The long-billed curlew is a State-listed watch list species during the breeding season.

18 Distribution

- 19 The long-billed curlew nests in the prairie region and far northeastern California in open
- 20 habitats, primarily in short-grass or mixed-prairie habitat with flat to rolling topography.
- 21 During winter the species is relatively common in a range of wetland habitats in the
- 22 central and southern portions of the Central Valley (primarily in flooded and unflooded
- 23 cultivated rice (Oryza sativa), managed wetlands, evaporation ponds, sewage ponds, and
- 24 grassland habitats), the Imperial Valley, and western portions of the Mojave Desert, and
- in coastal California in tidal estuaries and sandy beaches (Dugger and Dugger 2002).
- 26 Although there are no records in the CNDDB of long-billed curlew in the study area, this
- 27 species is a common nonbreeder during summer and winter in the region, including at the
- 28 San Luis NWR Complex (USFWS 1996, 2006a), and it is likely to forage in open
- 29 wetlands in the Restoration Area.

30 Natural History

- 31 The prey of the long-billed curlew varies among habitats. In open grassland habitats it
- 32 forages on invertebrates, primarily earthworms.

- 34 The long-billed curlew has been experiencing habitat loss and degradation. (Both
- 35 invasion by nonnative plants and incompatible agricultural practices may be contributing
- 36 to degradation of its habitat.) However, there is not sufficient information to determine
- 37 whether this species has been declining in abundance in California (Shuford and Gardali
- 38 2008). For this reason, the long-billed curlew has been removed from DFG's list of
- 39 species of special concern and reclassified to a watch list species.

1 3.4.23 Black Tern

- 2 Black tern (*Chlidonias niger*) is a small tern found in North America. The legal status,
- 3 distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

4 Legal Status

5 Black tern is a California species of special concern, during the breeding season.

6 Distribution

- 7 In North America, the black tern nests widely across central and southern Canada and the
- 8 northern United States, and the southern limit of its breeding range is in California's
- 9 Central Valley (Shuford 2008b). It migrates to winter primarily in northern and middle
- 10 South America. The species historically nested in ephemeral wetlands and flooded
- 11 pastures throughout the Central Valley; however, this range has been substantially
- 12 reduced. In the San Joaquin Valley, because of habitat loss and reduction of rice acreage
- 13 in the San Joaquin Valley, current nesting habitat has been reduced to two small areas of
- 14 rice fields in Fresno and Merced counties (Shuford 2008b).
- 15 Although there are no records in the CNDDB, the species has been documented as an
- 16 occasional visitor to the study area, including the San Luis NWR complex (USFWS
- 17 1996, 2006a). It is likely to use wetland habitat in the Restoration Area for foraging
- 18 during the nonbreeding season.

19 Natural History

- 20 The black tern occurs as a migrant and summer resident in California from mid-April to
- 21 mid-October (Shuford 2008b). This species feeds on both insects and fish, and forages
- 22 primarily in wetlands. During early May to early August, it nests semicolonially in
- 23 protected marshes. Nests are usually built on small mounds or on floating substrates that
- 24 are anchored to emergent or submerged vegetation.

25 Threats

- 26 The lack of protection for nesting habitat (from habitat conversion and incompatible
- agricultural and water management practices) is currently the primary threat to breeding
- 28 populations of black tern in the Central Valley (Shuford 2008b).

29 3.4.24 Western Yellow-Billed Cuckoo

- 30 The western yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus occidentalis*) is a neotropical
- 31 migrant found in North and South America. The legal status, distribution, natural history,
- 32 and predominant threats to this species are described below.

33 Legal Status

The western yellow-billed cuckoo is a candidate species for Federal listing and is Statelisted as endangered.

- 37 Yellow-billed cuckoo breeds throughout much of North America and winters in South
- 38 America (Hughes 1999). The California breeding range of western yellow-billed cuckoo
- 39 is restricted to the Sacramento Valley, the South Fork of the Kern River, the lower

- 1 Colorado River Valley, and sometimes the Prado Basin in Riverside and San Bernardino
- 2 counties (Gaines and Laymon 1984). Most recent Sacramento Valley records are from
- 3 the Sacramento River from Todd Island in Tehama County south to Colusa State Park in
- 4 Colusa County; and the Feather River in Yuba and Sutter counties (Gaines and Laymon
- 5 1984).
- 6 In the late 1960s, a few yellow-billed cuckoos were observed regularly near the
- 7 confluence of the Tuolumne and San Joaquin rivers, but this area was subsequently
- 8 subject to intensive logging and no cuckoos have been observed in recent years (Reeve,
- 9 pers. comm., 1998, cited in McBain and Trush 2002). The yellow-billed cuckoo has been
- 10 considered a rare migratory species during the spring in Stanislaus County (Reeve 1988).
- 11 This species has potential to nest in suitable habitat in the Restoration Area.

- 13 Yellow-billed cuckoos are occasional brood parasites; they will lay eggs in nests of other
- 14 cuckoos or in nests of other species.
- 15 In the western United States, yellow-billed cuckoos breed in broad, well-developed, low-
- 16 elevation riparian woodlands composed primarily of mature cottonwoods (*Populus* spp.)
- 17 and willows (*Salix* spp.). Typical nest sites in California have moderately high canopy
- 18 closure and low total ground cover, and are close to water (Laymon and Halterman
- 19 1987). Along the Sacramento River in Glenn County, yellow-billed cuckoos have also
- 20 been documented nesting in walnut orchards adjacent to riparian habitats (Gaines and
- 21 Laymon 1984).
- 22 In spring, yellow-billed cuckoos arrive in California from late May to until late June.
- 23 Their breeding season extends from mid-June until mid-August. Fall migration begins in
- 24 late August and lasts until mid-September.
- 25 Yellow-billed cuckoo nest sites are associated with large and wide patches of riparian
- 26 habitat (Laymon and Halterman 1989). Home ranges are large; in one study they
- 27 averaged 42 acres (Laymon and Halterman 1987), and they include riparian vegetation
- that is typically more than 300 feet wide and rarely less than 50 acres in area (Laymon
- and Halterman 1989). Optimal stands are greater than 200 acres.
- 30 During the breeding season, yellow-billed cuckoos prey on caterpillars, grasshoppers, and
- 31 katydids (Hughes 1999). Also, small frogs and fruit such as blackberries (*Rubus* spp.),
- 32 wild grapes (*Vitis* spp.), and elderberries (*Sambucus* spp.) may be important food sources.

33 Threats

- 34 In California, yellow-billed cuckoo is threatened by the loss or degradation of suitable
- 35 large tracts of riparian habitat, pesticide poisoning, and possibly also reduced prey
- 36 abundance resulting from widespread application of pesticides (Gaines and Laymon
- 37 1984).

38 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 39 Conservation projects of the Central Valley Project have preserved habitat for yellow-
- 40 billed cuckoo (DFG 2005a). This species also has been included in habitat conservation

- 1 and multispecies conservation planning efforts in southern California. These efforts have
- 2 focused on conserving suitable breeding habitat by preserving and restoring large patches
- 3 of riparian vegetation.

4 3.4.25 Short-Eared Owl

- 5 Short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*) is a medium-sized owl commonly found in grasslands.
- 6 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 7 described below.

8 Legal Status

- 9 Short-eared owl (Asio flammeus) is a California species of special concern, during the
- 10 breeding season.

11 Distribution

- 12 Small resident populations of short-eared owls occur in the Great Basin region of
- 13 California and in the Delta, but most recent breeding from coastal central California and
- 14 the San Joaquin Valley has been episodic (Roberson 2008). It is associated with short
- 15 vegetation types: freshwater emergent wetlands, grasslands, and irrigated pastures. It also
- 16 may breed in tall (ungrazed) grasslands and marshes with dense vegetation. It is known to
- 17 occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex, where it possibly also nests.
- 18 Also, south of the Restoration Area it has recently nested in the Mendota Wildlife Area
- 19 (Roberson 2008).

20 Natural History

- 21 Short-eared owls reside year-round in the Central Valley (Polite 2005c). They feed
- 22 primarily on small mammals but also eat insects, amphibians, reptiles, and birds. Short-
- eared owls search for prey during low, gliding flights, and also hunt from a perch. Trees,
- 24 posts, and low mounds may be used as perches. They require dense vegetation, tall
- 25 grasses, ditches, or wetlands for cover for resting and roosting. Short-eared owls breed
- 26 during March–July and nest on the ground.

27 Threats

- 28 Habitat loss and degradation are the primary threats affecting short-eared owls in
- 29 California (Roberson 2008).

30 **3.4.26 Burrowing Owl**

- 31 Burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia*) is a small owl found in North and South America.
- The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

34 Legal Status

Burrowing owl is a California species of special concern during the breeding season and at some wintering sites.

- 38 Burrowing owls usually inhabit desert and grassland vegetation, and in some cases, urban
- 39 and agricultural landscapes. Their habitats are flat, open areas characterized by low-

- 1 stature vegetation (Johnsgard 1988; Gervais, Rosenberg, and Comrack 2008). Because
- 2 burrowing owls require underground burrows or artificial structures for shelter and
- 3 nesting, they are associated with other burrowing animals such as ground squirrels,
- 4 badgers, and some smaller canids. These habitat components are required year round.
- 5 This species breeds throughout North America. In California, the burrowing owl occurs
- 6 in the Central Valley, the inner and outer coastal regions, portions of the San Francisco
- 7 Bay Area, the southern California coast, from southern California to the Mexico border,
- 8 the Imperial Valley, and in portions of the desert and high desert habitats in southeastern
- 9 and northeastern California.
- 10 This species is known to nest in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex. It is
- 11 expected to nest in other suitable habitat in the Restoration Area.

- 13 Burrowing owls are opportunistic feeders (Gervais, Rosenberg, and Comrack 2008).
- 14 Large arthropods (e.g., beetles and grasshoppers) and small mammals are important food
- 15 items. Burrowing owls hover while hunting; after catching their prey they return to
- 16 perches on fence posts or the ground. Burrowing owls commonly perch on fence posts or
- 17 on mounds outside the burrow. They are active day and night, but are usually less active
- 18 in the peak of the day.
- 19 Burrowing owls often form loose colonies, with nest burrows 50–3,000 feet apart (Ross
- 20 1974, Gleason 1978). The home range size for this species is not well documented, but
- 21 published estimates vary from 0.05 to 1.86 square miles (Haug and Oliphant 1990). The
- 22 breeding season for burrowing owl is March to late August; the season tends to last
- 23 longer in the northern part of the range (Gervais, Rosenberg, and Comrack 2008). The
- 24 incubation period is 28–30 days. The female performs all the incubation and brooding
- and is believed to remain continually in the burrow while the male does all the hunting.
- 26 The young fledge at 44 days but remain near the burrow and join the adults in foraging
- 27 flights at dusk.
- 28 Burrowing owls tend to be resident where food sources are stable and available year
- 29 round. They are year-round residents in the San Joaquin Valley (and in winter, the
- 30 population increases with the addition of individuals that breed in northern portions of the
- 31 continent) (Gervais, Rosenberg, and Comrack 2008). They disperse or migrate south in
- 32 areas where food becomes seasonally scarce. In resident populations, nest-site fidelity is
- 33 common, with many adults renesting each year in their previous year's burrow; young
- 34 from the previous year often establish nest sites near their natal sites (Gervais,
- 35 Rosenberg, and Comrack 2008).

- 37 The primary threat to burrowing owl is loss of wintering and breeding habitat as a result
- 38 of development and other land use changes. Poisoning of ground squirrels has also
- 39 contributed to population reductions.

1 3.4.27 Loggerhead Shrike

- 2 Loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovidianus*) is a predatory passerine found in North
- 3 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 4 species are described below.

5 Legal Status

6 Loggerhead shrike is a California species of special concern during the breeding season.

7 Distribution

- 8 Loggerhead shrike breeds from southern Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba; widely
- 9 through much of the United States; and south to western Mexico (Humple 2008). They
- 10 are widely distributed in the San Joaquin Valley. This species forages in grasslands and
- 11 agricultural fields and nests in scattered shrubs and trees. Habitat features that increase
- 12 shrike abundance, survival, and reproductive success are hunting perches, low nesting
- 13 trees and shrubs, thorny vegetation, and/or barbed wire on which to impale their prey.
- 14 This species is known to nest in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex, and is
- 15 expected to nest in other suitable habitat in the Restoration Area.

16 Natural History

- 17 Loggerhead shrikes select a variety of prey: insects, reptiles, mammals, and birds. They
- 18 hunt by perching and scanning their surroundings, taking prey from the ground of from
- 19 mid-air, and often impaling prey for easier manipulation or storage (Humple 2008).
- 20 Shrikes are year-round residents in California. They may breed as early as late January
- and to as late as July. Loggerhead shrikes will abandon nests if disturbed by humans
- 22 during egg-laying or early in incubation. Shrikes are generally tolerant of human activity
- 23 near nests later in the breeding season, however, and nest abandonment is not generally a
- 24 significant factor in nest failure (Collister 1994).
- 25 The territory size of loggerhead shrikes varies with habitat quality, prey abundance and
- 26 availability, and density of hunting perches; territories can range from several acres to
- 27 nearly 50 acres (Yosef 1996). Home ranges are somewhat greater than territories and
- 28 vary seasonally.

29 Threats

- 30 Threats responsible for loggerhead shrike declines in California are not well understood.
- 31 In the Central Valley, habitat loss and fragmentation is a primary threat (Humple 2008).

32 3.4.28 Willow Flycatcher

- 33 The willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii*) is small passerine usually found in riparian
- 34 habitats. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 35 species are described below.

36 Legal Status

- 37 The willow flycatcher including all its subspecies, is State listed as endangered. The
- 38 subspecies that breeds in the Central Valley (little willow flycatcher, E. t. brewsteri) is
- 39 not Federally listed as threatened or endangered. (The southwestern willow flycatcher

- 1 (*E.t. extimus*) is Federally listed as endangered, but it does not breed in the Restoration
- 2 Area or its vicinity.)

3 Distribution

- 4 The willow flycatcher, which is a neotropical migrant, is usually found in riparian
- 5 habitats and large wet meadows with abundant willow thicket during the breeding season
- 6 and during migration (Sedgwick 2000). The species generally nests in willows, alders,
- 7 and cottonwoods or other dense riparian deciduous vegetation. The species will also nest
- 8 in nonnative trees such as tamarisk (RHJV 2004).
- 9 The willow flycatcher breeds throughout western North America. In California it is found
- 10 along the western Sierra Nevada from El Dorado County to Madera County; in the
- 11 Cascade Range and northern Sierra Nevada in Trinity, Shasta, Tehama, Butte, and
- 12 Plumas counties; and along the eastern Sierra Nevada from Lassen County to Inyo
- 13 County. Recent nesting has been documented along the Sacramento River in riparian
- 14 restoration sites (RHJV 2004).
- 15 Within the San Joaquin River floodplain, willow flycatchers are rare spring and
- 16 uncommon fall migrants in riparian habitats of the San Luis and West Bear Creek units of
- 17 the San Luis NWR. There are no CNDDB records of this species and no recent breeding
- 18 has been documented in the San Joaquin Valley (RHJV 2004, McBain and Trush 2002).

19 Natural History

- 20 Willow flycatchers arrive in California in May–June (Gaines 2005). They feed on insects
- and occasionally on fruits and seeds. They forage for these insects from perches in
- 22 thickets of willow (*Salix* spp.) or other riparian shrubs, or low perches in herbaceous
- 23 vegetation. Patches of willows or other dense riparian vegetation are also required for
- 24 cover and nesting. Territories (and probably home ranges) are from less than 1 to several
- 25 acres in size. Willow flycatchers lay eggs in June, incubate eggs for almost 2 weeks, and
- 26 then nestlings fledge about another 2 weeks later.

27 Threats

- 28 Threats to the willow flycatcher include habitat loss and habitat degradation resulting
- 29 from trampling of vegetation and nests by livestock and recreational activities, and brood
- 30 parasitism by the brown-headed cowbird (which is increased in areas with livestock)
- 31 (RHJV 2004).

32 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 33 In northern California, surveys to document the distribution and abundance of little
- 34 willow flycatcher (*E. t. brewsteri*) have been conducted by DFG and the U.S. Forest
- 35 Service (USFS) since the early 1990s (DFG 2005a). In southern California, the
- 36 southwestern willow flycatcher (*E. t. extimis*) is covered by several habitat conservation
- 37 and multispecies conservation plans, and cowbird control programs also have been
- 38 implemented (e.g., along the Kern River), and a recovery plan has been prepared for this
- 39 Federally listed subspecies (USFWS 2002b).

1 3.4.29 Least Bell's Vireo

- 2 The least Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii pusillus*) is small passerine usually found in riparian
- 3 habitats. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 4 species are described below.

5 Legal Status

- 6 The least Bell's vireo is Federally and State listed as endangered. Critical habitat for least
- 7 Bell's vireo was designated in 1994 (59 FR 4845–4867, February 2, 1994). This critical
- 8 habitat is located in southern California, and does not include areas in the San Joaquin
- 9 Valley.

10 Distribution

- 11 Least Bell's vireo is a neotropical migrant species and is found in California and other
- 12 states in the southwest and central western United States during the breeding season and
- 13 during migration. This species nests in dense, low, shrubby vegetation, generally early
- 14 successional stages in riparian areas, particularly cottonwood-willow forest but also
- 15 brushy fields, young second-growth forest or woodland, scrub oak, coastal chaparral, and
- 16 mesquite brushlands, often near water in arid regions (Brown 1993). Formerly, the vireo
- 17 was known to breed from throughout the Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys, the Sierra
- 18 Nevada foothills, and in the Coast Ranges. It historically nested throughout riparian areas
- 19 in the Central Valley and in other low-elevation riparian zones in California (RHJV
- 20 2004). The species was characterized as abundant at one time, but it is now absent from
- 21 most of its historical range, and by 1980, was extirpated from the entire Central Valley
- 22 (RHJV 2004).
- 23 However, recent observations indicate that the species' range is expanding northward and
- 24 individuals are currently recolonizing areas that have been unoccupied for decades
- 25 (RHJV 2004). Least Bell's vireos successfully nested at the San Joaquin River NWR in
- 26 2005 and 2006 (USFWS 2006d).

27 Natural History

- 28 Least Bell's vireo is a small insectivorous bird. It feeds on a wide variety of insects by
- 29 gleaning them from foliage and by catching them while hovering.
- 30 Least bell's vireos arrive in breeding habitats in California from mid-March to April
- 31 (USFWS 1998b). Males establish and defend territories ranging in size from less than 1
- 32 acre to about 8 acres. Nest building by both members of a pair begins within several days
- of pair formation and the nest takes 4 to 5 days to complete. The nest is usually
- 34 constructed in a fork between branches about 3 feet above the ground. Eggs are then laid
- and incubated for approximately 2 weeks. After hatching, nestlings are fed by both
- 36 parents for 10 to 12 days until fledging. Fledglings continue to be cared for by both
- 37 parents for about an additional 2 weeks and generally remain in the territory for the
- 38 remainder of the season. Least Bell's vireos depart from late July until late September.

- 40 The primary threats to the least Bell's vireo are habitat loss and brood parasitism by the
- 41 brown-headed cowbird (which is increased in areas with livestock) (RHJV 2004, USFWS

- 1 2006d). Threats also include habitat degradation caused by trampling of vegetation and
- 2 nests by livestock and recreational activities, and habitat degradation resulting from the
- 3 spread of invasive plans, in particular giant reed (*Arundo donax*).

4 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 5 USFWS has prepared a draft recovery plan for least Bell's vireo (USFWS 1998b). Least
- 6 Bell's vireo is also addressed in most habitat conservation and multiple species planning
- 7 efforts in southern California (DFG 2005a). These plans include the Coachella Valley
- 8 Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan (MSHCP), the Western Riverside MSHCP, the
- 9 Camp Pendleton Resource Management Plan, and the Orange County Natural
- 10 Community Conservation Plan. Recovery and management recommendations in these
- 11 plans include continuing cowbird removal programs, nest monitoring for cowbird
- 12 parasitism, and restoration of riparian vegetation. Resolution of land use conflicts, such
- 13 as from livestock grazing within riparian corridors, water diversion, and developed parks
- 14 adjacent to suitable vireo habitat, will require additional planning and management
- 15 actions.

16 **3.4.30 California Horned Lark**

- 17 The California horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris actia*) is passerine found in North
- 18 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 19 species are described below.

20 Legal Status

21 The California horned lark is a State-listed watch list species.

22 Distribution

- 23 California horned lark nests and forages in grasslands and agricultural areas, especially
- sparsely vegetated or barren areas. This species is known to nest in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex.

26 Natural History

- 27 The California horned lark is a year-round resident in the Central Valley (Green 2005).
- 28 This species inhabits relatively flat ground with short vegetation (often less than 4 inches
- 29 high) or bare ground, and is found in both grassland and fallow agricultural habitats
- 30 (Zeiner et al. 1990a). It forages by walking along the ground searching for food that
- 31 includes seeds, insects, snails, and spiders. The California horned lark nests on the
- 32 ground during March–July, and nesting territories range from 2 to 13 acres.

- 34 The California horned lark has been experiencing habitat loss (NatureServe 2008).
- 35 However, there is insufficient evidence to conclude that this species has experienced
- 36 substantial declines in abundance recently (Shuford and Gardali 2008). For this reason,
- 37 the California horned lark has been removed from DFG's list of species of special
- 38 concern and reclassified to a watch list species.

1 **3.4.31 Bank Swallow**

- 2 The bank swallow (*Riparia riparia*) is passerine found in North and South America. The
- 3 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 4 described below.

5 Legal Status

6 The bank swallow is State listed as threatened.

7 Distribution

- 8 The bank swallow is a neotropical migrant that winters in South America. The species
- 9 forages over a wide range of land cover types and nests in bluffs or banks, usually
- 10 adjacent to water.
- 11 During the breeding season the species occurs throughout the northern two-thirds of the
- 12 United States, most of Canada, and into northern Alaska (Garrison 1999). Bank swallow
- 13 historically occurred along the larger lowland rivers throughout California, with the
- 14 exception of southern California, where the species occurred principally along the coast
- and at the mouths of large rivers such as the Los Angeles River (Grinnell and Miller
- 16 1944). The current breeding range (about 50 percent of the historical range) is primarily
- 17 confined to parts of the Sacramento Valley and northeastern California, including the
- 18 banks of the Sacramento and Feather rivers; a few scattered colonies persist along the
- 19 central and northern coast (DFG 2005). Its main stronghold is along the banks of the
- 20 Sacramento River and its major tributaries (DFG 2005). This species has been
- 21 documented nesting in the vicinity of the Restoration Area near Mendota Pool, and is
- 22 expected to occur elsewhere in the Restoration Area.

23 Natural History

24 Foraging bank swallows take insects on the wing from over a variety of land cover types 25 (Garrison et al. 1999, DFG 2005). They use holes dug in cliffs and river banks for cover. 26 Bank swallows also nest in burrows that they dig in nearly vertical banks/cliff faces. For 27 bank swallows to dig these burrows, they require substrates comprised of soft soils such as fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, and sand. Suitable banks for nesting also must be 28 29 more than 3 feet above the ground or water to avoid predators. Colonies of several to 30 more than 3,000 bank swallows nest at these locations. Suitable nest sites are few and are 31 scattered throughout the species' remaining California range; they are most often found at 32 coastal river mouths, large rivers (primarily in the Sacramento Valley), and occasionally 33 in gravel and sand mines that provide and maintain nesting habitat (Grinnell and Miller 34 1944). Bank swallows usually initiate a single breeding attempt in April. They incubate 35 their eggs for about 2 weeks, and then care for their nestlings for another 3 weeks, until 36 they are fledged (Garrison et al. 1999, DFG 2005a).

- 38 The greatest threat to the bank swallow has been loss of breeding sites along rivers and
- 39 natural waterways resulting from conversion to concrete-lined flood control channels (in
- 40 southern California), and the application of riprap to natural riverbanks in the Central
- 41 Valley (DFG 2000, 2005a). Other threats come from predators that have access to
- 42 colonies, changes in gravel and sand mining operations that destroy or no longer create

- 1 nesting habitat, and high spring floods that can scour out colonies along riverbanks
- 2 (Garrison 1999).

3 **Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance**

- 4 A State recovery plan for the bank swallow was completed and adopted by the California
- 5 Fish and Game Commission in 1992. The recovery plan identifies habitat preserves and a
- 6 return to a natural, meandering riverine ecosystem as the two primary strategies for
- 7 recovering the bank swallow. Also, California Partners in Flight has written a bird

8 conservation plan that addresses riparian-associated birds, including bank swallow

9 (RHJV 2004).

10 **3.4.32 California Yellow Warbler**

- 11 California yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia brewsteri*) is passerine found in North and
- 12 South America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 13 this species are described below.

14 Legal Status

15 California yellow warbler is a California species of special concern during the breeding

16 season.

17 Distribution

- 18 The yellow warbler consists of three groups of subspecies, and it is the aestiva group that
- 19 occurs in continental North America (Heath 2008). This group migrates to winter from
- 20 northern Mexico to central South America. Its historical breeding range included the
- 21 entire Central Valley. The yellow warbler has been largely extirpated from the Central
- 22 Valley as a breeder. It nests and forages in dense riparian woodlands.
- 23 There are no recent nesting records for this species in the Restoration Area, but potential
- 24 nesting habitat is present. It is known to occur during migration in suitable habitat in the
- 25 San Luis NWR complex and other sites in the Restoration Area.

26 Natural History

- 27 The yellow warbler occurs in California primarily as a migrant and summer resident from
- 28 late March through early October (Heath 2008, Lowther et al. 1999). It feeds on insects
- and spiders. From late March through early October, yellow warblers breed in riparian
- 30 vegetation in close proximity to water, and establish and defend territories that (on
- 31 average) are less than 1 acre. From year to year, yellow warblers show a high degree of
- 32 site fidelity.

33 Threats

Habitat loss and cowbird parasitism are the primary threats affecting the yellow warblerin California (Heath 2008).

36 3.4.33 Yellow-Breasted Chat

- 37 Yellow-breasted chat (Icteria virens) is passerine found in North America. The legal
- 38 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
- 39 below.

1 Legal Status

- 2 Yellow-breasted chat is a California species of special concern during the breeding
- 3 season.

4 Distribution

- 5 The yellow-breasted chat winters from Baja California and south Texas to central
- 6 Guatemala (Comrack 2008). Its breeding range extends from British Columbia to North
- 7 Dakota and south to Baja California and west Texas. Historically, the yellow-breasted
- 8 chat bred throughout much of California (below 5,000 feet) and almost all of the Central
- 9 Valley (Comrack 2008). Currently, it breeds in only a small portion of the Sacramento
- 10 Valley, and very few locations in the San Joaquin Valley. It is associated with dense
- 11 riparian thickets of willows, vine tangles, and dense brush associated with streams,
- 12 swampy ground, and the borders of small ponds.
- 13 Potential nesting habitat for this species is present in the Restoration Area. It is also
- 14 known to occur during migration in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley.

15 Natural History

- 16 The yellow-breasted chat occurs in the Central Valley as a migrant and summer resident
- 17 primarily from late March to late September. It forages in dense thickets, gleaning insects
- 18 and spiders off of leaves and twigs, and also feeds fruits (Eckerle and Thompson 2001). It
- 19 also requires dense cover near water for cover.
- 20 The yellow-breasted chat breeds from later April through early August (Eckerle and
- 21 Thompson 2001, Comrack 2008). Yellow-breasted chat nests are located within several
- 22 feet of the ground in dense shrub cover. It establishes and defends a territory that may be
- 1 to several acres in size (based on territory sizes documented in the eastern United
- 24 States). Females incubate their eggs and incubate them for 11–12 days; subsequently,
- both parents feed the nestlings until they fledge at approximately 9 days.

26 Threats

- 27 Habitat loss and nest parasitism by brown-headed cowbird (*Molothrus ater*) are the
- 28 primary threats affecting the yellow-breasted chat (Comrack 2008).

29 **3.4.34 Grasshopper Sparrow**

- 30 The grasshopper sparrow (*Ammodramus savannarum*) is passerine found throughout
- 31 North America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 32 this species are described below.

33 Legal Status

The grasshopper sparrow is a California species of special concern during the breedingseason.

- 37 The grasshopper sparrow occurs throughout North America from southern Canada to
- 38 Mexico. The historic and current breeding distribution of grasshopper sparrow includes
- 39 much of the Central Valley and of California's coastal regions.

- 1 This species is known to breed in the Los Banos Wildlife Area, the North Grasslands
- 2 Wildlife Area, the San Luis NWR complex, and the Mendota Wildlife Area (Unitt 2008).
- 3 Thus, it breeds in the vicinity of or in the Restoration Area at multiple locations.

- 5 The grasshopper sparrow is present in California primarily as a summer resident from
- 6 March to September (Unitt 2008). During that time, its breeding season extends from
- 7 mid-March to August. Grasshopper sparrows in California prefer short to middle-height,
- 8 moderately open grassland with scattered shrubs.
- 9 Grasshopper sparrows eat grasshoppers, other insects, and seeds (Dobkin and Granholm
- 10 2005, Unitt 2008). This species forages on the ground or on low vegetation, and bare
- 11 ground may be an important component of its habitat. Dense herbaceous cover may be
- 12 necessary for concealment. Based on data from other states, territories are probably about
- 13 several acres in size and home ranges may be much larger (100 acres or more).

14 Threats

- 15 The primary threat affecting the grasshopper sparrow in the Central Valley is loss of
- 16 habitat because of conversion to developed land uses or incompatible agricultural
- 17 practices (e.g., viticulture) (Unitt 2008).

18 **3.4.35 Tricolored Blackbird**

- 19 Tricolored blackbird (*Agelaius tricolor*) is passerine largely endemic to California. The
- 20 legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 21 described below.

22 Legal Status

Tricolored blackbird is a California species of special concern during the breedingseason.

25 **Distribution**

- 26 Tricolored blackbird nests in freshwater marsh, riparian scrub, and other dense shrubs
- 27 and herbs, foraging in grasslands and agricultural fields. This species is largely endemic
- to California, and more than 99 percent of the global population occurs in the state, with
- 29 scattered nesting records outside the state. More than 75 percent of the breeding
- 30 population is found in the Central Valley, although populations move around from year to
- 31 year, following food resources (Hamilton 1998, Beedy and Hamilton 1999).
- 32 This species is known to nest in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR complex and other
- 33 sites in the Restoration Area.

- 35 Tricolored blackbird is a colonial nesting species. Basic requirements affecting
- 36 blackbirds' selection of breeding colony sites are open, accessible water; a protected
- 37 nesting substrate (including either flooded or thorny or spiny vegetation); and a suitable
- 38 foraging space providing adequate insect prey within a few miles of the nesting colony
- 39 (Beedy and Hamilton 1999). Insect prey includes beetles, weevils, and grasshoppers; and

- 1 larvae of caddisflies, moths, butterflies, and, especially in current rice-growing areas,
- 2 dragonflies.
- 3 Most tricolored blackbirds forage within 5 kilometers (3.1 miles) of their colony sites
- 4 (Orians 1961), but commute distances of up to 15 kilometers (9.3 miles) have been
- 5 reported (Beedy and Hamilton 1999). Short-distance foraging (i.e., within sight of the
- 6 colony) for nestling provisioning also is common. Both sexes are known to provision the
- 7 nestlings (Beedy and Hamilton 1999).
- 8 Proximity to suitable foraging habitat appears to be extremely important for the
- 9 establishment of colony sites, as tricolored blackbirds always forage, at least initially, in
- 10 the field containing the colony site (Cook 1996). However, usually only a minor fraction
- 11 of the area within the commuting range of a colony provides suitable foraging habitat.
- 12 For example, within a 5-kilometer (3-mile) radius there may be low-quality foraging
- 13 habitats such as cultivated row crops, orchards, vineyards, and heavily grazed rangelands
- 14 in association with high-quality foraging areas such as irrigated pastures, lightly grazed
- 15 rangelands, vernal pools, and recently mowed alfalfa fields (Beedy and Hamilton 1999).

- 17 The primary threat affecting tricolored blackbirds in the Central Valley has been habitat
- 18 loss from urbanization and unsuitable agricultural uses (which include vineyards,
- 19 orchards, and row crops). Other threats includes destruction of tricolored blackbird
- 20 nesting colonies by agricultural practices (such as harvesting of silage and plowing of
- 21 weedy fields). Nesting colonies can also be substantially affected by predation by bird
- and mammal predators.

23 **3.4.36 Yellow-Headed Blackbird**

- 24 The yellow-headed blackbird (*Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus*) is passerine largely
- 25 found in western and central North America. The legal status, distribution, natural
- 26 history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

27 Legal Status

- 28 The yellow-headed blackbird is a California species of special concern during the
- 29 breeding season.

- 31 Yellow-headed blackbird nests in freshwater emergent wetlands with dense vegetation
- 32 and deep water, often along borders of lakes or ponds. Its range extends as far west as
- 33 central-interior British Columbia, moving directly south through the central-interior west
- 34 coast to northeastern Baja California (Jaramillo 2008).
- 35 There is a CNDDB record for this species at Dos Palos, in the vicinity of the Restoration
- 36 Area. Potential nesting habitat is present in emergent wetland habitat in the Restoration
- 37 Area.

- 2 The yellow-headed blackbird occurs in the Central valley primarily as a migrant and
- 3 summer resident (Jamarillo 2008). It feed on seeds and insects and uses dense emergent
- 4 wetland vegetation for roosting and resting cover (Granholm 2005d). Yellow-headed
- 5 blackbirds breed from mid-April to late July. They usually nest in colonies and may
- 6 forage 1 mile or further from nest sites.

7 Threats

- 8 Habitat loss is the primary threat affecting the yellow-headed blackbird in California
- 9 (Jamarillo 2008).

10 3.5 Mammals

- 11 Fifteen species of mammals were identified as having potential to occur in the
- 12 Restoration Area. Descriptions of these potentially occurring special-status species are
- 13 provided below.

14 3.5.1 Pallid Bat

- 15 Pallid bat (*Antrozous pallidus*) is a bat species found throughout California. The legal
- status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are describedbelow.

18 Legal Status

19 Pallid bat is a California species of special concern.

20 Distribution

- 21 Pallid bat occurs throughout California except for the higher elevations of the Sierra
- 22 Nevada from Shasta to Kern counties. This species is locally common at lower elevations
- 23 in California, particularly warm and arid regions below 6,000 feet with rocky areas for
- roosting, but has been found up to 10,000 feet in the Sierra Nevada. It inhabits rocky, arid
- 25 deserts and canyonlands, grasslands, shrublands, woodlands, and forests. This species
- 26 could forage in the Restoration Area.

27 Natural History

- 28 The pallid bat is a large gleaning bat that eats primarily large insects including crickets,
- 29 grasshoppers, and beetles, and in some areas scorpions. They roost in rock crevices, tree
- 30 hollows, mines, caves, and a variety of anthropogenic structures, including vacant,
- 31 unoccupied buildings. The pallid bat may switch day roosts on a daily or seasonal pattern
- 32 (USFS 1997). During spring through fall, they roost in colonies that range from 20 to 100
- 33 individuals. During winter, they generally hibernate alone or in small groups. Pallid bats
- 34 generally mate between October and February, and give birth between March and July to
- 35 one to three offspring.

36 Threats

- 37 Threats to the pallid bat include loss of habitat (particularly roosting habitat) resulting
- 38 from conversion to developed or agricultural uses, mining activities, and timber harvests.

- 1 They are also threatened by human disturbance of roost sites, extermination in buildings,
- 2 and pesticide use (USFS 1997).

3 3.5.2 Townsend's Big-Eared Bat

- 4 Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendii*) is a bat species found throughout
- 5 California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 6 species are described below.

7 Legal Status

8 Townsend's big-eared bat is a California species of special concern.

9 **Distribution**

- 10 Townsend's big-eared bat occurs in a variety of vegetation types throughout California,
- 11 but it is most commonly associated with desert scrub, mixed conifer forest, pine forest,
- 12 and pinon-juniper woodlands. Within these vegetation types, the bats are specifically
- 13 associated with limestone caves, mines, lava tubes, and buildings (Dalquest 1947, 1948;
- 14 Graham 1966; Pearson, Koford, and Pearson 1952; Kunz and Martin 1982; Pierson,
- 15 Rainey, and Koontz 1991; Dobkin, Gettinger, and Geredes 1995).
- 16 This species occurs from near sea level to well above 3,160 meters (10,367 feet) above
- 17 sea level (Pearson, Koford, and Pearson 1952; Nagorsen and Brigham 1993). Once
- 18 considered common throughout its range in California, the Pacific Townsend's big-eared
- 19 bat is considered to be uncommon and declining (Pierson 1988, Pierson and Rainey 1996,
- 20 Zeiner et al. 1990b).
- No records of this species are known from the Restoration Area, although it could foragethere.

23 Natural History

- 24 Townsend's big-eared bat is a medium-sized bat with overtly large ears and characteristic
- 25 bilateral horseshoe-shaped lumps on the muzzle. Townsend's big-eared bat eats primarily
- 26 moths (Pierson et al. 1999). It roosts in caves, mines, buildings, and other structures (e.g.,
- 27 bridges) (Zeiner et al. 1990b). Night roosts of this species often include other bat species.
- 28 During hibernation, Townsend's big-eared bat typically prefers sites with relatively cold
- 29 (but above freezing) temperatures in quiet, undisturbed places. Hibernation sites are often
- 30 in the more interior, thermally stable portions of caves and mines, or in buildings.

31 Threats

- 32 Townsend's big-eared bats are threatened by loss or disturbance of roosting habitat
- 33 (particularly roosting habitat) by mining and mine reclamation, water impoundments,
- 34 recreational caving, loss of building roosts, and bridge replacement (Kunz and Martin
- 35 1982, Pierson et al. 1999). This species is highly sensitive to roost disturbance by human
- 36 activities (Williams 1986). Pesticide contamination may also threaten this species in
- 37 agricultural areas (Geluso, Altenbach, and Wilson 1976).

1 3.5.3 Spotted Bat

- 2 Spotted bat (*Euderma maculatum*) is a bat species found throughout western North
- 3 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 4 species are described below.

5 Legal Status

6 Spotted bat is a California species of special concern.

7 Distribution

- 8 Spotted bat inhabits semiarid regions of the western United States and northern Mexico.
- 9 Preferred habitat for spotted bat includes shrub-steppe grasslands, desert scrub, and
- 10 pinyon pine–juniper, and pine forests. The species roosts primarily in crevices in rocky
- 11 cliffs and canyons.
- 12 In California it is found in the southern and eastern portions of the state and is known to
- 13 occur near Friant Dam. It is likely to forage in the Restoration Area.

14 Natural History

- 15 Spotted bats are medium-sized bats with a distinctive white spots and relatively large ears
- 16 (Wilson and Ruff 1999, WBWG 2005a). They feed on moths and a variety of other
- 17 insects. Males and females are capable of long distance (12 miles in British Columbia, 48
- 18 miles in Arizona) and rapid (30 miles per hour) flight; thus foraging ranges can be large.
- 19 Spotted bats appear to be solitary animals but occasionally roost or hibernate in small
- 20 groups (WBWG 2005a). Roost sites are cracks, crevices, and caves, usually high in
- 21 fractured rock cliffs. In British Columbia and Arizona, bats showed high roost fidelity,
- 22 using the same roosts nightly.
- 23 Spotted bats likely breed in late summer, with females giving birth to a single pup in
- 24 early summer (May or June) (WBWG 2005a). Postpartum females have been captured
- 25 from June to late August. It is unknown whether spotted bats migrate or hibernate locally.

26 Threats

- 27 Little is known about possible threats to spotted bats because of lack of knowledge of this
- 28 species (WBWG 2005a). However, as with other bats, loss of foraging habitat and loss or
- 29 disturbance of roosting habitat may threaten this species.

30 3.5.4 Western Red Bat

- 31 Western red bat (Lasiurus blossevillii) is a bat species found throughout North and South
- 32 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 33 species are described below.

34 Legal Status

35 Western red bat is a California species of special concern.

- 37 Western red bat is widely distributed in North and South America, and is found
- 38 throughout California west of the crest of the Cascades and Sierra Nevada.

- 1 The western red bat roosts in trees, and is closely associated with cottonwoods in riparian
- 2 areas at elevations below 6,500 feet. Especially favored roosts are found where leaves
- 3 form a dense canopy above and branches do not obstruct the bats' flyway below. Western
- 4 red bats are also known to roost in orchards, especially in the Sacramento Valley of
- 5 California. There is a high association with the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers.
- 6 Western red bat is known to occur within the Restoration Area along Reach 3, north of
- 7 the Mendota Wildlife Area.

- 9 Western red bat forages in riparian forests, over water between intact riparian forest
- 10 edges, and over large gravel bars (WBWG 2005b). Red bats have been observed foraging
- around street and floodlights and will also forage in small clearings. These bats often
- 12 forage in groups.
- 13 Typically solitary roosters (WBWG 2005b), western red bats roost primarily in trees, but
- 14 may also roost under leaft liter or in caves. Day roosts are commonly in edge habitats
- 15 adjacent to streams or open fields, in orchards, and sometimes in urban areas.
- 16 The western red bat mates in the fall; females become pregnant in spring and give birth in
- 17 summer (WBWG 2005b). They migrate, moving from the Central Valley toward the
- 18 coast during winter. Although they hibernate, these bats may arouse from hibernation in
- 19 winter to forage.

20 Threats

- 21 The western red bat is threatened primarily by the loss of riparian habitat (WBWG
- 22 2005b). The intensive use of pesticides on agricultural crops may constitute a threat to
- 23 roosting western red bats and may significantly reduce the amount of insect prey
- 24 available. In addition, controlled burns or major disturbances of the litter layer (e.g.,
- 25 grading) may be another significant mortality factor for red bats that roost in leaf litter
- 26 during cool temperatures.

27 3.5.5 Hoary Bat

- 28 Hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus*) is a bat species found throughout California. The legal
- status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are describedbelow.

31 Legal Status

- Hoary bat is included on DFG's Special Animals list (DFG 2008) and tracked in the CNDDB.
- 33 CNDDB.

- 35 Hoary bat is found throughout California. This species prefers woodlands and coniferous
- 36 forests, but hunts over open areas and lakes. Hoary bat could occur in the Restoration
- 37 Area, where it may roost in riparian trees and forage over open water and in open
- 38 woodland habitats.

- 2 Hoary bats are large bats with brown to grey fur "frosted" with tinges of white. Hoary
- 3 bats reportedly have a strong preference for moths, but are also known to eat beetles,
- 4 flies, grasshoppers, termites, dragonflies, and wasps (WBWG 2005c). Reported predators
- 5 include jays, kestrels, and snakes, and likely include hawks and owls as well.
- 6 Hoary bats are typically solitary roosters. Like red bats, they roost during days and also
- 7 roost high (10–15 feet) in trees. Roosts are generally at the edge of clearings. Hoary bats
- 8 are not attracted to houses or other human structures. However, some atypical roost
- 9 locations have been reported (e.g., in caves, under wood, on the side of buildings).
- 10 Although the hoary bat is thought to be migratory (migrating in fall and spring),
- 11 wintering sites have not been well documented, and no specific migration routes have
- 12 been discerned (WBWG 2005c). Hoary bats probably mate in the fall, with delayed
- 13 implantation and birth in the following May through July.

14 Threats

- 15 Loss of roosting habitat is likely the greatest threat to the hoary bat (WBWG 2005c). Use
- 16 of pesticides on roosting and foraging habitat may also be a potential source of mortality
- 17 to roosting bats and their insect prey. Near developed land uses, where scrub jays thrive
- 18 in association with humans, this bird may pose a major threat to sleeping or hibernating
- 19 hoary bats.

20 **3.5.6 Yuma Myotis**

- 21 The Yuma myotis (*Myotis yumanensis*) is a bat species found throughout western North
- 22 America. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this
- 23 species are described below.

24 Legal Status

25 The Yuma myotis is included in the DFG's Special Animals list (DFG 2008).

26 Distribution

- 27 The Yuma myotis is a small bat associated with rivers and streams in arid regions
- throughout the western United States, Mexico, and Canada (WBWG 2005d). The Yuma
- 29 myotis occurs in a variety of vegetation types including riparian, desert scrub, and forest
- 30 and will roost in a variety of habitats including riparian, scrub, desert, and forest
- 31 environments, in bridges, buildings, cliffs, caves, mines, and trees.
- 32 This species is known to occur within Restoration Area along Reach 3, north of Mendota
- 33 Wildlife Area.

- 35 The Yuma myotis is a small bat that feeds primarily upon a variety of aquatic emergent
- 36 insects including caddis flies (WBWG 2005d). This species roosts colonially in caves,
- 37 tunnels, trees, and buildings. Females form maternity colonies that number in the
- thousands, while males roost solitarily in the summertime. They mate in the fall, and give
- 39 birth in the spring and summer to a single offspring.

- 2 The Yuma myotis may be threatened by closure loss or disturbance of roosting habitat
- 3 (e.g., abandoned mines, caves, and buildings) and loss of riparian foraging habitat
- 4 (WBWG 2005d). Because this species frequently occurs in buildings and other structures,
- 5 it also is vulnerable to pest control activities.

6 3.5.7 Western Mastiff Bat

- 7 Western mastiff bat (*Eumops perotis californicus*) is a bat species found in the
- 8 southwestern United States and northern Mexico. The legal status, distribution, natural
- 9 history, and predominant threats to this species are described below.

10 Legal Status

11 Western mastiff bat is a California species of special concern.

12 **Distribution**

- 13 The Western mastiff bat is associated with open, semiarid to arid landscapes across the
- 14 southwestern United States and northern Mexico. Vegetation types providing foraging
- 15 habitat include open ponderosa pine forest, oak woodlands, chaparral, coastal scrub,
- 16 grasslands, dry desert washes and river floodplains, and agricultural areas. For roosting,
- 17 the Western mastiff bat requires high rock faces or a similar feature (e.g., a large
- 18 building).
- 19 In California, the geographic range of the mastiff bat is from the Oregon border to the
- 20 southern part of the state. Distribution is likely dependent on the availability of suitable
- 21 roosting habitat, with the species being present only where there are significant rock
- 22 features (Davis and Schmidly 1994).
- 23 This species is known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Joaquin Valley. CNDDB
- 24 records exist for this species in the vicinity of the Restoration Area near Fresno and
- 25 Mendota. Suitable foraging and roosting habitat for this species is present in the
- 26 Restoration Area, but because of the absence of cliff faces, it is not likely to breed there.

- 28 Western mastiff bat is a large bat that forages over large areas (up to 15 miles from roost
- sites), and regularly forages at 100–200 feet above the ground, and may forage up to
- 30 2,000 feet above the ground (Wilson and Ruff 1999, WBWG 2005e). Thus, insects
- 31 carried aloft by thermal currents probably furnish an important portion of their diet.
- 32 Moths are their primary prey.
- 33 The Western mastiff bat roosts in small colonies (typically of fewer than 20 individuals)
- 34 (WBWG 2005e). However, maternity colonies may contain up to several hundred
- 35 females. The Western mastiff bat generally roosts under exfoliating rock slabs (e.g.,
- 36 granite, sandstone or columnar basalt). The roost entrances typically are horizontally
- 37 oriented, have moderately large openings, and face downward so they can be entered
- 38 from below.

- 1 This species does not enter prolonged hibernation, and is nonmigratory, moving only
- 2 relatively short distances seasonally (Wilson and Ruff 1999, WBWG 2005e). It mates in
- 3 late winter to early spring and gives birth in summer.

- 5 Threats to this species include loss and disturbance of roosting habitat (including by rock
- 6 climbers), and landscape-scale effects on foraging habitat, including urban expansion and
- 7 possibly the consequences of widespread pesticide applications (WBWG 2005e).

8 **3.5.8 Riparian Brush Rabbit**

- 9 The riparian brush rabbit (*Sylvilagus bachmani riparius*) is a rodent found in the San
- 10 Joaquin Valley. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 11 this species are described below.

12 Legal Status

13 The riparian brush rabbit is Federally and State listed as endangered.

14 Distribution

- 15 The species inhabits riparian vegetation along the lower portions of the San Joaquin and
- 16 Stanislaus Rivers in the northern San Joaquin Valley, California. Because the subspecies
- 17 was not described until after it is believed to have been extirpated from most of its
- 18 historical range, definitive information on its former distribution is lacking. It apparently
- 19 has been extirpated from the Delta and most of the lower San Joaquin River and its
- 20 tributaries, the Stanislaus, Tuolumne, and Merced rivers (Williams 1986). The range of
- 21 the subspecies probably extended farther upstream than the Merced River, assuming that
- suitable habitat historically occurred along the length of the San Joaquin River system
- 23 (Williams and Basey 1986).
- 24 The riparian brush rabbit is currently restricted to several populations at Caswell
- 25 Memorial State Park, near Manteca in San Joaquin County, along the Stanislaus River,
- along Paradise Cut, a channel of the San Joaquin River in the southern part of the Delta,
- 27 and a recent reintroduction on private lands adjacent to the San Joaquin River NWR
- 28 (Williams 1993, Williams and Basey 1986). A catastrophic flooding event in winter 1997
- 29 greatly reduced the numbers of riparian brush rabbit in Caswell State Memorial Park,
- 30 spurring the development of a captive breeding and reintroduction program.
- Although suitable habitat is likely to be present in the Restoration Area, this species is notlikely to occur because of its limited distribution.

- 34 Habitat for the riparian brush rabbit consists of riparian forests with a dense understory
- 35 shrub layer. Brush rabbits have small home ranges that usually conform to the size of
- 36 available brushy habitat (Basey 1990). This species rarely moves more than a meter from
- 37 cover. Riparian brush rabbits will not cross large open areas, which limits their dispersal
- 38 capabilities (USFWS 1998a).

- 1 Riparian brush rabbits breed from January to May, a shorter breeding season than other
- 2 cottontails that breed year round. Riparian brush rabbits also have comparatively lower
- 3 reproductive rates than other cottontail species. Five out of six rabbits do not survive to
- 4 the next breeding seasons (USFWS 1998a).

- 6 Potential threats to this species are habitat conversion to agriculture, wildfire, disease,
- 7 predation, flooding, clearing of riparian vegetation, and the use of rodenticides. The
- 8 species also is at risk from the lack of elevated mounds with protective cover to serve as
- 9 flood refuges within remaining riparian habitat.

10 *Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance*

- 11 A draft recovery plan has been prepared for upland and riparian species in the San
- 12 Joaquin Valley, including the riparian brush rabbit (USFWS 1998a). The recovery plan
- 13 includes three actions: establish an emergency plan and monitoring system to provide
- 14 swift action to save individuals and habitat at Caswell Memorial State Park in the event
- 15 of flooding, wildfire, or a disease epidemic; develop and implement a cooperative
- 16 program with landowners; and reevaluate the status of the rabbit within 3 years of
- 17 recovery plan approval.

18 3.5.9 San Joaquin (Nelson's) Antelope Ground Squirrel

- 19 The San Joaquin (Nelson's) antelope ground squirrel (*Ammospermophilus nelsoni*) is a
- 20 rodent found in California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant
- 21 threats to this species are described below.

22 Legal Status

23 The San Joaquin (Nelson's) antelope ground squirrel is State listed as threatened.

24 Distribution

- 25 The historical distribution of the San Joaquin (Nelson's) antelope ground squirrel
- 26 included the western and southern portions of the Tulare Basin, the San Joaquin Valley,
- 27 and the contiguous areas to the west in the upper Cuyama Valley and on the Carrizo and
- 28 Elkhorn plains. In the San Joaquin Valley, the species ranged from western Merced
- 29 County southward along the western side of the San Joaquin Valley to its southern end
- 30 (USFWS 1998a). In the San Joaquin Valley, San Joaquin antelope ground squirrels are
- 31 associated with open, gently sloping land with shrubs. Typical vegetation includes
- 32 saltbushes and ephedra (USFWS 1998a).
- 33 This species was documented in the early 1900s in the vicinity of the Restoration Area
- near Mendota (CNDDB 2009). There are no recent records within the vicinity of the
- 35 Restoration Area; however, potentially suitable habitat is present and thus there is a
- 36 possibility that this species may be present.

- 38 San Joaquin antelope squirrels are omnivores that consume green vegetation, fungi,
- 39 insects, and seeds (USFWS 1998a). They live in burrows, either of their own construction

- 1 or ones dug by kangaroo rat. Preferred locations for burrows are in the side of drainages,
- 2 roadside berms, and under shrubs.
- 3 San Joaquin antelope squirrels breed during late winter through early spring (USFWS
- 4 1998a). Young are born between March and April, are first seen above ground when
- 5 about 30 days of age, and are weaned from late April to late May. The timing, nature, and
- 6 distance of dispersal are not well documented.

- 8 Habitat loss and fragmentation are the primary threats to San Joaquin antelope squirrel
- 9 (USFWS 1998a). Other threats include disturbance and degradation of habitat by
- 10 petroleum production and grazing.

11 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 12 A recovery strategy for San Joaquin antelope squirrel has been developed by USFWS and
- 13 was included in the Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley,
- 14 California (USFWS 1998a). This strategy relies on enhanced preservation and
- 15 management of four core populations in the southern and western San Joaquin Valley
- 16 (not in the Restoration Area or its vicinity). An important component of this preservation
- 17 and management is sustaining and increasing habitat connectivity. Additional information
- 18 on the distribution of San Joaquin antelope squirrels in the western San Joaquin Valley is
- 19 also a component of the recovery strategy, as is developing management prescriptions for
- 20 the species and monitoring its abundance.

21 3.5.10 Fresno Kangaroo Rat

- 22 The Fresno kangaroo rat (Dipodomys nitratoides exilis) is a rodent found in the southern
- 23 Central Valley. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 24 this species are described below.

25 Legal Status

- 26 The Fresno kangaroo rat is Federally and State listed as endangered. Critical habitat has
- 27 been established in and near the Mendota Wildlife Area, which is south of the
- 28 Restoration Area.

- 30 The Fresno kangaroo rat has narrow habitat requirements, only occupying alkali desert
- 31 scrub vegetation at elevations of 200–300 feet (DFG 1992). The Fresno kangaroo rat, the
- 32 smallest of California's kangaroo rats, historically occurred in north-central Merced
- 33 County, southwestern Madera County, and central Fresno County.
- 34 This species is believed to exist only in a small area in western Fresno County and is
- 35 considered by some to be extirpated along the San Joaquin River (McBain and Trush
- 36 2002). They were captured at the Alkali Sink Ecological Reserve and Mendota Wildlife
- 37 Management Area near the Restoration Area in 1981, 1985, and 1992, but extensive
- 38 trapping since 1993 in Fresno and Madera counties have not documented additional
- 39 kangaroo rats (McBain and Trush 2002). Critical habitat for this species is about 1.75

- 1 miles southeast of Reaches 2A and 2B of the Restoration Area (Figure 5b in the
- 2 Biological Resources Vegetation and Wildlife appendix).

- 4 Fresno kangaroo rats feed primarily on seeds, but they also eat some types of green,
- 5 herbaceous vegetation, and insects (USFWS 1998a). They construct burrows for shelter,
- 6 and are nocturnal and active year round within home ranges that may vary from less than
- 7 0.1 acre to several acres in size.
- 8 Breeding probably is initiated in winter after the onset of the rainy season (USFWS
- 9 1998a). Most females born the previous season probably do not give birth until mid-
- 10 February or early March. Young remain continuously in the burrow until they are about 6
- 11 weeks old.

12 Threats

- 13 The primary threats affecting the Fresno kangaroo rat are habitat loss because of
- 14 conversion to developed or agricultural land uses, and incompatible grazing practices,
- 15 and potentially the illegal use of rodenticides (USFWS 1998a). Flooding of habitat by the
- 16 San Joaquin River has also been considered a potential threat.

17 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 18 A recovery strategy for Fresno kangaroo rat has been developed by USFWS and was
- 19 included in the Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California
- 20 (USFWS 1998a). This strategy relies on additional preservation, restoration, and
- 21 enhancement of habitat, and possibly reintroduction of Fresno kangaroo rats to restored
- 22 but unoccupied habitat. Obtaining additional information on the distribution and
- abundance of Fresno kangaroo rats is also a component of the recovery strategy, as is
- 24 developing management prescriptions for the species and continued monitoring of its
- abundance.

26 **3.5.11 San Joaquin Pocket Mouse**

- 27 The San Joaquin pocket mouse (*Perogrnathus inornatus inornatus*) is a rodent endemic
- 28 to California. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to
- 29 this species are described below.

30 Legal Status

- 31 The San Joaquin pocket mouse is included on DFG's Special Animals list (DFG 2008)
- 32 and tracked in the CNDDB.

- 34 The San Joaquin pocket mouse is endemic to California and occurs in the Sacramento
- 35 and San Joaquin valleys, the Inner Coast Ranges, the foothills of the western Sierra
- 36 Nevada and the Tehachapi Mountains, and the western Mojave Desert (Best 1993). It has
- 37 lost much of its historic range in the San Joaquin Valley as a result of agricultural and
- 38 urban development, and is listed as a Sensitive Species by the U.S. Bureau of Land
- 39 Management (Laabs and Allaback 2001). It inhabits grassland and scrub vegetation in the

- 1 Central Valley, including the San Joaquin Valley, and is associated with friable soils in
- 2 areas up to 1,500 feet in elevation (Williams 1986).
- 3 This species is known to occur in suitable habitat within and in the immediate vicinity of 4 Reach 3 of the Restoration Area.

- 6 The San Joaquin pocket mouse feeds primarily on a variety of seeds, but will also
- 7 consume insects when seeds are less available (Best 1993). It forages almost exclusively
- 8 at night, under and in shrubs, and spends the day below ground in a burrow. They
- 9 generally do not travel far to forage and stay out of relatively open areas (Laabs and
- 10 Allabeck 2001).
- 11 The species enters torpor during periods of low temperatures and/or low food availability,
- 12 and is not active above ground during much of the winter (Best 1993). The breeding
- 13 season for the San Joaquin pocket mouse is from March to July (Jameson and Peeters
- 14 1988).

15 Threats

- 16 The primary threats to the San Joaquin pocket mouse are continued habitat loss and
- 17 incompatible farming practices.

18 **3.5.12 San Joaquin Valley (Riparian) Woodrat**

- 19 The San Joaquin Valley (or riparian) woodrat (*Neotoma fuscipes riparia*) is a rodent
- 20 found in the San Joaquin Valley. The legal status, distribution, natural history, and
- 21 predominant threats to this species are described below.

22 Legal Status

- 23 The San Joaquin Valley (or riparian) woodrat is Federally listed as endangered and is a
- 24 California species of special concern.

25 Distribution

- 26 Historically found along the San Joaquin, Stanislaus, and Tuolumne rivers, this species
- 27 likely occurred throughout the riparian forests of the northern San Joaquin Valley
- 28 (USFWS 1998a). Its range has become much more restricted because of extensive
- 29 modification and destruction of riparian habitat along streams in its former range in the
- 30 Central Valley. The only verified extant population is restricted to about 250 acres of
- 31 riparian forest in Caswell Memorial State Park on the Stanislaus River, at the confluence
- 32 with the San Joaquin River (USFWS 1998a).
- 33 There are no documented CNDDB occurrences of San Joaquin Valley woodrat within or
- in the vicinity of the Restoration Area, although it could occur in suitable habitat.

- 36 This species is most abundant in areas with deciduous valley oaks and some live oaks,
- 37 and dense shrub cover. In riparian areas, the highest densities of woodrats and their
- 38 houses are typically in willow thickets with an oak overstory. Riparian woodrats build
- 39 and live in houses of sticks and other litter, the same as other populations of dusky-footed

- 1 woodrats. These conical structures are commonly leaned up against the base of an oak or
- 2 willow. They can also be found high up in trees, in crotches and cavities of trees, and in
- 3 hollow logs. The woodrat is mostly active at night; its diet is diverse and principally
- 4 herbivorous, with leaves, fruits, twig tips, flowers, nuts, and fungi (USFWS 1998a).

- 6 Potential threats to this species include habitat conversion to agriculture, wildfire,
- 7 disease, predation, flooding, drought, clearing of riparian vegetation, use of rodenticides
- 8 and browsing and trampling by ungulates (USFWS 1998a).

9 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 10 A recovery strategy for San Joaquin Valley woodrat has been developed by USFWS and
- 11 was included in the *Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley*,
- 12 *California* (USFWS 1998a). This strategy relies on additional preservation, restoration,
- 13 and enhancement of habitat, and possibly reintroduction of this woodrat to restored but
- 14 unoccupied habitat. Reducing habitat fragmentation and conserving corridors of riparian
- 15 habitat are important components of this strategy. Collaboration with landowners and
- 16 levee maintenance districts is also a component of the recovery strategy.

17 **3.5.13 San Joaquin Kit Fox**

- 18 The San Joaquin kit fox (*Vulpes macrotis mutica*) is a small canid found in California.
- 19 The legal status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are
- 20 described below.

21 Legal Status

22 The San Joaquin kit fox is Federally listed as endangered and State listed as threatened.

23 Distribution

- 24 Although the precise historical range of the San Joaquin kit fox is unknown, it is believed
- to have extended from Contra Costa and San Joaquin counties in the north to Kern
- 26 County in the south, and along the coast in Monterey, Santa Clara, and Santa Barbara
- 27 counties. Within portions of this geographic range, the San Joaquin kit fox still occurs in
- 28 seasonal wetland, alkali desert scrub, grassland, and valley-foothill hardwood vegetation.
- 29 (A variety of open, level areas with loose-textured soil, scattered shrubby vegetation, and
- 30 little human disturbance provide habitat.)
- 31 The San Joaquin kit fox has been observed in and adjacent to the West Bear Creek Unit
- 32 (McBain and Trush 2002). Numerous additional CNDDB records exist for this species
- 33 within and adjacent to the Restoration Area, including records of active dens, although
- 34 most of these records are more than 15 years old (CNDDB 2009). However, this species
- 35 is likely to be present in suitable habitat within the Restoration Area.

- 37 The San Joaquin kit fox is a carnivore with a varied diet (USFWS 1998a, Ahlborn 2000).
- 38 Prey include mice, ground squirrels, hares, cottontails, ground-nesting birds, and insects;
- 39 these foxes also consume plant matter. The San Joaquin kit fox is active year round and

- 1 primarily nocturnal. Its home range may be from 1 to several square miles, and home
- 2 ranges may overlap among individuals.
- 3 Dens are used for cover. Kit foxes either dig their own dens, use those constructed by
- 4 other animals, or use human-made structures (culverts, abandoned pipelines, or banks in
- 5 sumps or roadbeds) (USFWS 2007c). Kit foxes often change dens and many dens may be
- 6 used throughout the year.
- 7 Litters are born in February or March (USFWS 1998a). Pups emerge from the den after
- 8 about a month. After 4 to 5 months, usually in August or September, young begin
- 9 dispersing. Dispersal distances vary from several miles to much greater distances.

- 11 Loss and degradation of habitat by agricultural, industrial, and urban developments and
- 12 associated practices continue, decreasing the carrying capacity of remaining habitat and
- 13 threatening kit fox survival (USFWS 2007c). Such losses contribute to kit fox declines
- 14 through displacement, direct and indirect mortalities, barriers to movement, and reduction
- 15 of prey populations. San Joaquin kit fox is also threatened by rodenticide use, and by
- 16 competitive displacement or predation by other species, such as the nonnative red fox
- 17 (Vulpes vulpes), coyote (Canis latrans), domestic dog (Canis familiaris), bobcat (Felis
- 18 *rufus*), and large raptors.

19 Relevant Conservation Efforts and Guidance

- 20 A recovery strategy for San Joaquin kit fox has been developed by USFWS and was
- 21 included in the Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California
- 22 (USFWS 1998a). This strategy relies on enhanced preservation and management of three
- 23 core populations, and an important component of this preservation and management is
- 24 sustaining and increasing habitat connectivity. Additional information on the distribution
- and movement of kit foxes is also a component of the recovery strategy, as is developing
- 26 restoration and management prescriptions for the species.
- 27 USFWS has also developed recommendations for avoidance and minimization measures
- 28 for implementation during ground-disturbing activities (USFWS 1999c). These measures
- are to reduce effects on dens used by the San Joaquin kit fox.

30 3.5.14 Ringtail

- 31 The ringtail (*Bassariscus astutus*) is a small carnivore found in California. The legal
- status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are describedbelow.

34 Legal Status

- 35 The ringtail is a California Fully Protected Species. Trapped for its fur in historic times,
- 36 the ringtail was given Fully Protected status in California in 1968, meaning that it cannot
- 37 be taken other than for scientific purposes under permit from the California Department
- 38 of Fish and Game.

1 Distribution

- 2 Ringtails are slender cat-like mammals with a long, black-and-white ringed tail. Ringtails
- 3 range throughout much of the western United States, including most of California, and
- 4 can be found in a variety of habitats including riparian areas, rocky hillsides, and
- 5 chaparral. They are a common to uncommon permanent resident at low to middle
- 6 elevations and are active year round. They are not typically found more than one
- 7 kilometer from permanent water (Belluomini 1980, CDFG 2005c). Highly suitable
- 8 habitat for ringtails consists of a mixture of forest and shrubland in close association with
- 9 rocky areas and riparian habitats (CDFG 2005c). Trapp (1972) discussed the ringtail's
- 10 adaptation to rough, broken terrain, including naked soles of the feet providing traction
- 11 on smooth surfaces, the ability to rotate hindfeet in a half circle, dexterous forefeet with
- 12 limited opposability of the first 2 digits, and numerous behavioral adaptations.
- 13 Information on the current distribution of ringtail cats was collected by Sue Orloff (1980)
- 14 from sighting records, museum specimens, and recent literature. There are no records of
- 15 ringtail within the Restoration Area or immediate vicinity reported to the CNDDB or in
- 16 Orloff's summary report. Her review found that the fewest number of ringtail occurrence
- 17 reports were in the Mojave and Colorado Deserts, the east slopes of the Sierra Nevada,
- 18 the San Joaquin Valley, and northeastern California. The highly developed agricultural
- 19 portions of the San Joaquin Valley are considered unsuitable for ringtail (Orloff 1980).
- 20 Closest occurrences to the Restoration Area are recorded from the foothills of Madera
- 21 County east of the Restoration Area (Orloff 1980). Riparian forest and scrub within the
- 22 Restoration Area provides potentially suitable habitat although the likelihood of
- 23 occurrence is low due to surrounding agricultural land uses that are unsuitable and the
- 24 paucity of sightings in the vicinity.

- 26 The ringtail is a nocturnal omnivore, eating insects, fruit, berries, small mammals, birds,
- 27 and reptiles (Belluomini 1980, Jameson and Peeters 2004). Typically, they forage near
- 28 water on the ground, among rocks, and in trees. Hollow trees, logs, snags, cavities in
- 29 talus and other rocky areas, and other recesses are used for cover. In California, home
- 30 ranges have been estimated to vary from 44-515 ha (109-1280 ac) (Grinnel et al. 1937).
- Average home ranges of 20-43 ha (49-106 ac) were reported for a small number of
- ringtails in Texas (Toweill and Teer 1981). Also in Texas, densities of 61 km² (16/mi²)
- have been reported (Taylor 1954, Toweill and Teer 1981). Density is estimated as high as
- 34 10.5 to 20.5/km² (27.2 to 53.1 /mi²) in the California Central Valley (Belluomin 1980,
- 35 Poglayen-Neuwall and Toweill 1988).
- 36 Ringtails breed during spring denning in rock recesses, hollow trees, logs, snags,
- abandoned burrows, or woodrat nests. Young are reportedly born in May and June
- 38 (Walker et al. 1968) with one litter per year ranging in size from 1-5 young. Gestation is
- 39 from 40-50 days. Females may drive males away from the nest 3-4 days prior to giving
- 40 birth.
- 41 Probable predators include bobcats, raccoons, foxes, and especially large owls. Potential
- 42 competition for food exists between ringtails and many sympatric species (e.g., raccoons,
- 43 gray foxes, coyotes, barn owls, great horned owls, rattlesnakes, gopher snakes).

- 2 There is little information available regarding threats to ringtail populations. It is assumed
- 3 that the primary threat to ringtail, particularly in California, is habitat loss and
- 4 degradation as a result of urbanization and development. Trapping and shooting may
- 5 have threatened ringtail populations historically.

6 **3.5.15 American Badger**

- 7 The American badger (*Taxidea taxus*) is a mustelid found in North America. The legal
- 8 status, distribution, natural history, and predominant threats to this species are described
 9 below.

10 Legal Status

11 The American badger is a California species of special concern.

12 Distribution

- 13 The geographic range of the American badger extends throughout California except for
- 14 the northwestern forested regions (Larsen 1987). This species is most abundant in drier
- 15 areas of shrub, forest, and herbaceous habitats, but can be found anywhere with friable
- 16 soils and a suitable prey base (Orloff 2002). American badgers have decreased
- 17 substantially in abundance throughout their range since historic times, particularly in the
- 18 Central Valley and the northern Coast Ranges.
- 19 This species has been documented in Reaches 4B2 and 5.

20 Natural History

- 21 The American badger is a carnivore that spends much of its time underground, where it
- 22 preys primarily upon ground squirrels (*Spermophilus* spp.) and pocket gophers
- 23 (*Thomomys* spp.), although it may also eat other rodents, reptiles, birds, eggs, insects, and
- 24 carrion (Williams 1986). American badgers may dig extensively within levees, fields, and
- 25 other areas with high concentrations of fossorial rodents (Jameson and Peeters 2004).
- 26 American badgers are active year round, although they tend to have smaller home ranges
- in winter than in other seasons. Mating takes place in late summer, and young are born in
- 28 spring within a burrow complex, usually in areas with a sparse cover of vegetation
- 29 (Jameson and Peeters 2004).

30 Threats

- 31 Threats to the American badger include urban and agricultural development; use of
- 32 indiscriminate trapping and poisoning to control rodent populations, causing both loss of
- 33 prey base and secondary pesticide accumulation; and deliberate killing for animal control
- 34 purposes.

1 4.0 References

2 3	Adams, M. J. 1999. Correlated Factors in Amphibian Decline: Exotic Species and Habitat Change in Western Washington. <i>Journal of Wildlife Management</i> 63:1162–1171.
4 5	Ahl, J. S. B. 1991. Factors Affecting Contributions of the Tadpole Shrimp, <i>Lepidurus packardi</i> , to Its Oversummering Egg Reserves. <i>Hydrobiologia</i> 212:137–143.
6 7 8	 Ainley, D. G. 2000. Double-Crested Cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>. Pages 323–325 in P. R. Olafson (ed.), <i>Baylands Ecosystem Species and Community Profiles</i>. San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board. Oakland, California.
9 10 11	Anderson, P. R. 1968. The Reproductive and Developmental History of the California Tiger Salamander. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Fresno State College. Fresno, California.
12 13	Atsatt, P. R., and D. R. Strong. 1970. The Population Biology of Annual Grassland Hemiparasites in the Host Environment. <i>Evolution</i> 24:278–291.
14 15 16	Austin, C. C., and H. B. Shaffer. 1992. Short-, Medium-, and Long-Term Repeatability of Locomotor Performance in the Tiger Salamander <i>Ambystoma californiense</i> . <i>Functional Ecology</i> 6(2):145–153.
17 18 19	Barr, C. B. 1991. The Distribution, Habitat, and Status of the Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Desmocerus californicus dimorphus Fisher (Insecta: Coleoptera: Cerambycidae). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Sacramento, California.
20 21 22	Barry, S. J., and H. B. Shaffer. 1994. The Status of the California Tiger Salamander (<i>Ambystoma californiense</i>) at Lagunita: A 50-Year Update. <i>Journal of Herpetology</i> 28:159–164.
23 24 25	Basey, G. E. 1990. <i>Distribution, Ecology, and Population Status of the Riparian Brush Rabbit</i> (Sylvilagus bachmani riparius). M.S. thesis, California State University, Stanislaus. Turlock, California.
26 27 28	Bash, J. S. 1999. <i>The Role of Wood in the Life Cycle of Western Pond Turtles</i> (Clemmys marmorata). Forest Concepts, LLC. Federal Way, WA. Available: http://www.forestconcepts.com/docs/bash.pdf >.
29 30	Bechard, M. J. 1982. Effect of Vegetative Cover on Foraging Site Selection by Swainson's Hawk. <i>Condor</i> 84:153–159.
31 32 33 34	Bechard, M. J., and J. K. Schmutz. 1995. Ferruginous Hawk (<i>Buteo regalis</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i> , No. 172. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
35 36 37 38	 Beedy, E. C., and B. E. Deuel. 2008. Redhead (<i>Aythya americana</i>). Pages 85–90 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special Concern</i>. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game Camarillo and Sacramento California

38 and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.

1 2 3 4	 Beedy, E. C., and W. J. Hamilton III. 1999. Tricolored Blackbird (<i>Agelaius tricolor</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i>, No. 423. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
5 6 7	Belluomini, L. 1980. Status of the Ringtail in California. California Department of Fish and Game, Nongame Wildlife Investigations Report, Project W-54-R-12, Job I-8. 6pp. June. http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/info/bm_research/bm_pdfrpts/80_03.pdf >
8	Best, T. L. 1993. Perognathus inornatus. Mammalian Species 450:1-5.
9 10	Bobzien, S., J. E. DiDonato, and P. J. Alexander. 2000. <i>Status of the California Red-</i> <i>Legged Frog in the East Bay Regional Park District, California</i> . Oakland, California.
11 12 13	Brown, B. T. 1993. Bell's Vireo (<i>Vireo bellii</i>). In A. Poole (ed.), The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, New York. Available: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/035 >.
14 15 16	Brown, H. A. 1967. Embryonic Temperature Adaptations and Genetic Compatibility in Two Allopatric Populations of the Spadefoot Toad, <i>Scaphiopus hammondi. Evolution</i> 21:742–761.
17 18 19	Buehler, D. A. 2000. Bald Eagle (<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i> . No. 506. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
20 21 22	Bulger, J. B., N. J. Scott Jr., and R. Seymour. 2003. Terrestrial Activity and Conservation of Adult California Red-Legged Frogs, <i>Rana aurora draytonii</i> , in Coastal Forests and Grasslands. <i>Biological Conservation</i> 110:85–95.
23 24	Burgess, R. C., Jr. 1950. Development of Spade-Foot Larvae under Laboratory Conditions. <i>Copeia</i> 1950:49–51.
25 26	Burt, C. E. 1931. An Interpretation of Certain Experimental and Observational Data on the Limbless Lizard, <i>Anniella pulchra</i> Gray. <i>Copeia</i> 3:105–106.
27 28 29	California Department of Fish and Game (DFG). 1992. 1991 Annual Report on the Status of California State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Plants and Animals. Sacramento, California.
30 31	———. 2000. 1999 Annual Report on the Status of California's State Listed Threatened and Endangered Plants and Animals. Sacramento, California.
32 33	———. 2005a. The Status of Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plants and Animals in California 2000–2004. Sacramento, California.
34 35 36	
37 38	2005c California Habitat Relationship System Database Version 8.1. <http: cawildlife.html="" html="" whdab="" www.dfg.ca.gov=""></http:>

1 2 3	 2008. Special Animals (865 Taxa). February 2008. Sacramento, California. Available: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/wildlife/species/list.html. Accessed January 24, 2009.
4 5 6	California Native Plant Society (CNPS). 2001. <i>Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants of California</i> . Sixth Edition. Rare Plant Scientific Advisory Committee, D. P. Tibor, Convening Ed. Sacramento, California.
7 8 9	———. 2007. Electronic Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants. Available: http://cnps.web.aplus.net/cgi-bin/inv/inventory.cgi . Updated October 18, 2006. Accessed October 21, 2007.
10 11 12	——. 2009. Electronic Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants of California. Version 7-09a. Available: http://cnps.web.aplus.net/cgibin/inv/inventory.cgi . Accessed January 9, 2009.
13 14 15 16	California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB). 2007 (September). Rarefind (Version 3.1.0): A Database Application for the Use of the California Department of Fish and Game's Natural Diversity Database. California Natural Heritage Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
17 18 19	———. 2008. Rarefind: A Database Application for the Use of the California Department of Fish and Game's Natural Diversity Database. California Natural Heritage Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
20 21 22	———. 2009. Rarefind: A Database Application for the Use of the California Department of Fish and Game's Natural Diversity Database. California Natural Heritage Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
23 24	Carpenter, N. M., M. L. Casazza, and G. D. Wylie. 2002. <i>Rana catesbeiana</i> (American Bullfrog) Diet. <i>Herpetological Review</i> 33:130.
25 26 27	Casazza, M. L., G. D. Wylie, and C. J. Gregory. 2000. A Funnel Trap Modification for Surface Collection of Aquatic Amphibians and Reptiles. <i>Herpetological Review</i> 31(2):91–92.
28 29	Chuang, T. I., and L. R. Heckard. 1991. Generic Realignment and Synopsis of Subtribe Castillejinae (Scrophulariaceae—Tribe Pediculareae). <i>Systematic Botany</i> 16:644–666.
30 31	Cogswell, H. 1977. Water Birds of California. University of California Press. Berkeley, California.
32 33 34	Collister, D. M. 1994. <i>Breeding Ecology and Habitat Preservation of the Loggerhead</i> <i>Shrike in Southeastern Alberta</i> . M.S. thesis, University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, Canada. Cited in Yosef 1996.
35 36 37 38	 Comrack, L. A. 2008. Yellow-Breasted Chat (<i>Icteria virens</i>). Pages 351–358 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.) 2008. <i>California Bird Species of Special Concern</i>. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists, Camarillo, CA and California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, California.

1 2 3 4	Consortium of California Herbaria. 2008. Online Database. Data provided by the participants in the Consortium of California Herbaria. Available: . Last updated July 2008. Accessed January 12, 2009.
5	Cook, L. 1996. Nesting Adaptations of Tricolored Blackbirds (<i>Agelaius tricolor</i>).
6	Master's thesis, University of California, Davis. Davis, California.
7	Corbin, B., G. Schoolcraft, A. Sanger, and J. Molter. 1994. Gratiola heterosepala
8	<i>Conservation Strategy</i> . Unpublished report to Lassen National Forest, Modoc
9	National Forest, Alturas Resource Area Bureau of Land Management, and Redding
10	Resource Area Bureau of Land Management. (Cited in USFWS 2005a.)
11	Crampton, B. 1976. Rare Grasses in a Vanishing Habitat. Fremontia 4(3):22-23.
12	Cunningham, J. D. 1959. Notes on Anniella. Herpetologica 15(1):19-20.
13 14	Dalquest, W. W. 1947. Notes on the Natural History of the Bat <i>Corynorhinus rafinesquii</i> in California. <i>Journal of Mammalogy</i> 28:17–30.
15 16	——. 1948. Mammals of Washington. University of Kansas Publications Museum of Natural History 2:1–444.
17	Davidson, C., H. B. Shaffer, and M. R. Jennings. 2002. Spatial Tests of the Pesticide
18	Drift, Habitat Destruction, UV-B, and Climate-Change Hypotheses for California
19	Amphibian Declines. <i>Conservation Biology</i> 16(6):1588–1601.
20	Davis, J. N., and C. A. Niemela. 2008. Northern Harrier (<i>Circus cyaneus</i>). Pages 149–
21	155 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special</i>
22	<i>Concern.</i> Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and
23	California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
24	Davis, W. D., and D. J. Schmidly. 1994. The Mammals of Texas—Online Edition:
25	Western Mastiff Bat. Available: http://www.nsrl.ttu.edu/tmot1/eumopero.htm .
26	Accessed December 8, 2008.
27 28 29	Denver, R. J. 1998. Hormonal Correlates of Environmentally Induced Metamorphosis in the Western Spadefoot Toad, <i>Scaphiopus hammondii</i> . <i>General and Comparative Endocrinology</i> 110:326–336.
30	Denver, R. J., N. Mirhadi, and M. Phillips. 1998. An Experimental Analysis of Adaptive
31	Phenotypic Plasticity in Amphibian Metamorphosis: Developmental Response to
32	Habitat Desiccation in Tadpoles of <i>Scaphiopus hammondii</i> . <i>Ecology</i> 79(6):1859–
33	1872.
34	Dickert, C. 2005. Giant Garter Snake Surveys at Some Areas of Historic Occupation in
35	the Grasslands Ecological Area, Merced Co. and Mendota Wildlife Area, Fresno Co.,
36	California. <i>California Fish and Game</i> 91(4):255–269.
37	Dobkin, D., and Granholm, S. 2005. Grasshopper Sparrow (<i>Ammodramus savannarum</i>).
38	California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database. Version 8.1. California
39	Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.

1 2 3	Dobkin, D. S., R. G. Gettinger, and M. G. Geredes. 1995. Springtime Movements, Roost Use, and Foraging Activity of Townsend's Big-Eared Bat (<i>Plecotus townsendii</i>) in Central Oregon. <i>Great Basin Naturalist</i> 55:315–321.
4 5	Drost, C. A., and G. M. Fellers. 2005. Collapse of a Regional Frog Fauna in the Yosemite Area of California Sierra Nevada, USA. <i>Conservation Biology</i> 10(2):414–425.
6	Dugger, B. D., and K. M. Dugger. 2002. Long-Billed Curlew (<i>Numenius americanus</i>). In
7	A. Poole (ed.), The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology.
8	Ithaca, NY. Available: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/628 >. Accessed
9	January 15, 2009.
10	Dunk, J. R. 1995. White-Tailed Kite (<i>Elanus leucurus</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.),
11	<i>The Birds of North America</i> , No. 178. Academy of Natural Sciences and American
12	Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
13	Eckerle, K. P., and C. F. Thompson. 2001. Yellow-Breasted Chat (<i>Icteria virens</i>). In A.
14	Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i> , No. 575. Academy of Natural
15	Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington,
16	DC.
17	Eng, L. L., D. Belk, and C. H. Eriksen. 1990. Californian Anostraca: Distribution,
18	Habitat, and Status. <i>Journal of Crustacean Biology</i> 10:247–277.
19 20	Eriksen, C. H., and D. Belk. 1999. Fairy Shrimps of California's Puddles, Pools, and Playas. Mad River Press. Eureka, California.
21 22	Eriksen, C. H., and R. J. Brown. 1980. Comparative Respiratory Physiology and Ecology of Phyllopod Crustacean. II. Anostraca. <i>Crustaceana</i> 39:11–21.
23 24 25	Estep, J. A. 1989. <i>Biology, Movements, and Habitat Relationships of the Swainson's Hawk in the Central Valley of California, 1986-87.</i> Nongame Bird and Mammal Section Report. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
26	Feaver, P. E. 1971. Breeding Pool Selection and Larval Mortality of Three California
27	Amphibians: Ambystoma tigrinum californiense (Gray), Hyla regilla (Baird and
28	Girard) and Scaphiopus hammondi hammondi (Girard). M.A. thesis, Fresno State
29	College. Fresno, California.
30	Fellers, G. M., A. E. Launer, G. Rathbun, S. Bobzien, J. Alvarez, D. Sterner, R. B.
31	Seymour, and M. Westphal. 2001. Overwintering Tadpoles in the California Red-
32	legged Frog (<i>Rana aurora draytonii</i>). <i>Herpetological Review</i> 32(3):156–157.
33 34	Fisher, R. N., and H. B. Shaffer. 1996. The Decline of Amphibians in California's Great Central Valley. <i>Conservation Biology</i> 10(5):1387–1397.
35	Flora of North America Editorial Committee. 1997. Flora of North America North of
36	Mexico Volume 3: Magnoliophyta: Magnoliidae and Hamamelidae. Oxford
37	University Press. New York, New York.
38	——. 2002. Flora of North America North of Mexico Volume 23: Magnoliophyta:
39	Commelinidae (in part): Cyperaceae. Oxford University Press. New York, New
40	York.

1 2 3	——. 2007. Flora of North America North of Mexico Volume 21: Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, Part 8: Asteraceae, Part 3. Oxford University Press. New York, New York.
4 5 6	Frayer, W. E., D. D. Peters, and H. R. Pywell. 1989. Wetlands of the California Central Valley: Status and Trends circa 1939 to Mid-1980s. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Portland, Oregon.
7 8 9	Gaines, D. 2005. Yellow-Headed Blackbird (<i>Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
10 11	Gaines, D., and S. Laymon. 1984. Decline, Status and Preservation of the Yellow-Billed cuckoo in California. Western Birds 15: 49-80.
12 13 14	Gallagher, S. P. 1996. Seasonal Occurrence and Habitat Characteristics of Some Vernal Pool Branchiopoda in Northern California, U.S.A. <i>Journal of Crustacean Biology</i> 16:323–329.
15 16 17	Garrison, B. A. 1999. Bank Swallow (<i>Riparia riparia</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i> , No. 414. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
18 19	Geluso, K. N., J. S. Altenbach, and D. E. Wilson. 1976. Bat Mortality: Pesticide Poisoning and Migratory Stress. <i>Science</i> 194:184–186.
20 21 22	Germano, D. J., and D. F. Williams. 1993. Recovery of the Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard: Past Efforts, Present Knowledge, and Future Opportunities. <i>Transactions of the</i> <i>Western Section of The Wildlife Society</i> 28:38–47.
23 24	——. 1994. <i>Gambelia sila</i> (Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard) Cannibalism. <i>Herpetological Review</i> 25:26–27.
25 26 27 28 29	 Gervais, J. A., D. K. Rosenberg, and L. A. Comrack. 2008. Burrowing Owl (<i>Athene cunicularia</i>). Pages 218–226 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special Concern</i>. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game, Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
30 31 32	Gleason, R. S. 1978. Aspects of the Breeding Biology of Burrowing Owls in Southeastern Idaho. M.S. thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID. Cited in Haug, Millsap, and Martell 1993.
33 34	Gorman, J. 1957. Recent Collections of the California Limbless Lizard, <i>Anniella pulchra</i> . <i>Copeia</i> (2):148–150.
35 36	Graham, R. E. 1966. Observations on the Roosting Habits of the Big-Eared Bat, <i>Plecotus townsendii</i> in California Limestone Caves. <i>Cave Notes</i> 8:17–22.
37 38 39	Granholm, S. 2005a. Least Bittern (<i>Ixobrychus exilis</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database. Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.

1 -. 2005b. White-Faced Ibis (*Plegadis chihi*). California Wildlife Habitat 2 Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. 3 Sacramento, California. 4 -. 2005c. Canada Goose (Branta Canadensis). California Wildlife Habitat 5 Relationships Database. Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. 6 Sacramento, California. 7 -. 2005d. Yellow-Headed Blackbird (Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus). California 8 Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California. 9 10 Green, M. 2005. Horned Lark (Eremophila alpestris). California Wildlife Habitat 11 Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. 12 Sacramento, California. 13 Griggs, F. T. 1980. Population Studies in the Genus Orcuttia (Poaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, University of California, Davis. Davis, California. 14 15 ——. 1981. Life Histories of Vernal Pool Annual Grasses. *Fremontia* 9(1):14–17. 16 Griggs, F. T., and S. K. Jain. 1983. Conservation of Vernal Pool Plants in California. II. 17 Population Biology of Rare and Unique Grass Genus Orcuttia. Biological 18 Conservation 27:171–193. 19 Grinnell, J., J. S. Dixon, and J. M. Linsdale. 1937. Fur-bearing mammals of California. 2 20 Vols. Univ. California Press, Berkeley. 777pp. 21 Grinnell, J., and A. H. Miller. 1944. The Distribution of the Birds of California. Pacific 22 Coast Avifauna No. 27. 23 Hamilton, W. J., III. 1998. Tricolored Blackbird Itinerant Breeding in California. Condor 24 100:218-226. 25 Hansen, E. 2002. Year 2001 Investigations of the Giant Garter Snake (Thamnophis 26 gigas) in the Greater American Basin: Sutter County. Prepared for Sacramento Area 27 Flood Control Agency, Sacramento, California. 28 Hansen, G. E. 1988. Review of the status of the giant garter snake (Thamnophis couchi 29 gigas) and its supporting habitat during 1986–1987. Final report for California 30 Department of Fish and Game, Contract C-2060. Cited in U.S. Fish and Wildlife 31 Service. 1999a. Draft Recovery Plan for the Giant Garter Snake (Thamnophis gigas). 32 Portland, OR. 33 Hansen, G. E., and J. M. Brode. 1980. Status of the Giant Garter Snake, Thamnophis 34 couchi gigas (Fitch). Special Publication Report No. 80-5. Inland Fisheries 35 Endangered Species Program, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, 36 California. 37 Hansen, R.W. 1980. Western Aquatic Garter Snakes in Central California: An 38 *Ecological and Evolutionary Perspective*, M.S. thesis. Department of Biology, 39 California State University, Fresno. Fresno, California.

1 2	Hansen, R.W., and G. E. Hansen. 1990. <i>Thamnophis gigas</i> Reproduction. <i>Herpetological Review</i> 21(4):93–94.
3 4 5 6	 Haug, E. A., B. A. Millsap, and M. S. Martell. 1993. Burrowing Owl (<i>Speotyto cunicularia</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i>, No. 61. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
7 8 9	Haug, E. A., and L. W. Oliphant. 1990. Movements, Activity Patterns, and Habitat Use of Burrowing Owls in Saskatchewan. <i>Journal of Wildlife Management</i> 54:27–35. Cited in Haug, Millsap, and Martell 1993.
10 11 12 13 14 15	 Hayes, M. P., and M. R. Jennings. 1988. Habitat Correlates of Distribution of the California Red-Legged Frog (<i>Rana aurora draytonii</i>) and the Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog (<i>Rana boylii</i>): Implications for Management. Pages 144–158 in R. C. Szaro, K. E. Severson, and D. R. Patton (tech. coords.), <i>Proceedings of the Symposium on the Management of Amphibians, Reptiles, and Small Mammals in North America</i>, July 19–21, 1988. U.S. Forest Service General Technical Report 166.
16 17 18 19	 Heath, S. K. 2008. Yellow Warbler (<i>Dendroica petechia</i>). Pages 332–339 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special Concern</i>. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
20 21 22 23 24	 Helm, B. 1998. The Biogeography of Eight Large Branchiopods Endemic to California. Pages 124–139 in C. W. Witham, E. Bauder, D. Belk, W. Ferren, and R. Ornduff (eds.), <i>Ecology, Conservation, and Management of Vernal Pool Ecosystems—</i> <i>Proceedings from a 1996 Conference</i>. California Native Plant Society. Sacramento, California.
25 26	Hickman, J. C. (ed.). 1993. <i>The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California</i> . University of California Press. Berkeley and Los Angeles, California.
27 28	Holland, D. C. 1994. <i>The Western Pond Turtle: Habitat and History</i> . Final Report. U.S. Department of Energy, Bonneville Power Administration. Portland, Oregon.
29 30 31 32	 Holland, R. F. 1987. What Constitutes a Good Year for an Annual Plant? Two Examples from the Orcuttieae. Pages 329–333 in T.S. Elias (ed.), <i>Conservation and Management of Rare and Endangered Plants</i>. California Native Plant Society. Sacramento, California.
33 34 35	Holte, D. L. 1994. <i>Nest Site Characteristics of the Western Pond Turtle</i> , Clemmys marmorata, <i>at Fern Ridge Reservoir, in West Central Oregon</i> . M.S. thesis, Oregon State University. Corvallis, Oregon.
36 37	Holway, D. A., L. Lack, A.V. Suarez, N. D. Tsutsui, and T. J. Case. 2002. The Causes and Consequences of Ant Invasions. <i>Annual Review of Ecology Systematics</i> 33: 181–

38 233.

1 2 3 4 5	 Hoopes, M., C. Wilcox, J. E. Sandoval, J. Price, P. Trenham, and A. Wolfe. 1996. <i>Biological Survey and GIS Database of Great Valley Grasslands State Park, Merced County, California</i>. Prepared by Division of Environmental Studies, University of California, Davis, CA, Prepared for California Department of Parks and Recreation, Santa Nella, California.
6 7	Hoover, R. F. 1941. The Genus Orcuttia. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 68:149–156.
8 9 10	Hughes, J. M. 1999. Yellow-Billed Cuckoo (<i>Coccyzus americanus</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North America</i>, No. 418. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
11 12 13 14	 Humple, D. 2008. Loggerhead Shrike (<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>) (Mainland Populations). Pages 271–277 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special Concern</i>. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
15 16 17 18	 Hunting, K., and L. Edson. 2008. Mountain Plover (<i>Charadrius montanus</i>). Pages 180–186 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special Concern</i>. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
19 20	Huxel, G. 2000. The Effect of the Argentine Ant on the Threatened Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle. Biological Invasions 2:81–85.
21 22 23 24	Jamarillo, A. 2008. Yellow-Headed Blackbird (<i>Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus</i>). Pages 444–450 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special</i> <i>Concern</i> . Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
25 26	Jameson, E. W. and Peeters, H. J. 2004. <i>Mammals of California</i> . University of California Press, Berkeley, California. 429 pp.
27 28 29	Jennings, M. R., and M. P. Hayes. 1994. Amphibian and Reptile Species of Special Concern in California. California Department of Fish and Game Contract #8023. Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.
30 31	Jennings, Mark. Biologist. Rana Resources. Davis, California. January 30 and 31, 2003— e-mail to Matthew Bettelheim of Sycamore Associates LLC.
32 33 34 35	Jepson Flora Project (JFP). 2009. The Jepson Online Interchange for California Floristics. University of California, Berkeley. Available: http://ucjeps.berkeley.edu/interchange.html . Accessed January 9 and January 12, 2009.
36 37	Jepson, W. L. 1943. Flora of California, Volume 3, Part 2: Polemoniaceae through Solanaceae (Solanum). University of California Press. Berkeley, California.
38 39	Johnsgard, P. A. 1988. North American Owls Biology and Natural History. Smithsonian Institution. Washington, DC.
40 41	——. 1990. <i>Hawks, Eagles, and Falcons of North America</i> . Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington, DC.

1	Jurek, R. M. 1988. Five-Year Status Report. Bald Eagle. Unpublished report. Wildlife
2	Management Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento,
3	California.
4	 Kato, T. T., B. R. Rose, and T. P. O'Farrell. 1987a. Diet of the Blunt-Nosed Leopard
5	Lizard, Gambelia silus, on Naval Petroleum Reserves #1 and #2, Kern County,
6	California. U.S. Department of Energy Final Report No. 10282-2188. Santa Barbara
7	Operations, EG&G Energy Measurements. Goleta, California.
8 9 10 11	 ——. 1987b. Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use of the Endangered Blunt- Nosed Leopard Lizard on the Naval Petroleum Reserves, Kern County, California. U.S. Department of Energy Final Report No. EGG 10282-2185. Santa Barbara Operations, EG&G Energy Measurements. Goleta, California.
12	Kaye, T., W. Messinger, S. Massey, and R. Meinke. 1990. Gratiola heterosepala:
13	<i>Inventory and Breeding System Evaluation</i> . Unpublished report to the U.S. Bureau of
14	Land Management. Lakeview, OR. Cited in USFWS 2005.
15 16	Keeley, J. E. 1998. C4 Photosynthetic Medications in the Evolutionary Transition from Land to Water in Aquatic Grasses. <i>Oecologia</i> 116:85–97.
17	King, J. L. 1996. The Evolution of Diversity in Ephemeral Pools Crustaceans: From
18	Genes to Communities. Ph.D. dissertation. Department of Zoology, University of
19	California, Davis. Davis, California.
20 21	Klauber, L. M. 1932. Notes on the Silvery Footless Lizard, <i>Anniella pulchra. Copeia</i> (1):4–6.
22 23	——. 1939. Studies of Reptile Life in the Arid Southwest. <i>Bulletins of the Zoological Society of San Diego</i> 14:96.
24	Knopf, F. L. 1996. Mountain Plover (<i>Charadrius montanus</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill
25	(eds.), <i>The Birds of North America, No. 21</i> . Academy of Natural Sciences and
26	American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
27	Kuhnz, L. A. 2004. Anniella pulchra: Moss Landing Marine Labs Earthquake
28	Reconstruction California Legless Lizard Relocation Project. ABA Consultants/Moss
29	Landing Marine Laboratories. Capitola, California.
30	Kunz, T. H., and R. A. Martin. 1982. Plecotus townsendii. Mammalian Species 175:1-6.
31	Laabs, D. M., and M. L. Allaback. 2001. Small Mammals. Chapter 8 in J. E. Vollmar
32	(ed.), Wildlife and Rare Plant Ecology of Eastern Merced County's Vernal Pool
33	Grasslands. Vollmar Consulting. Berkeley, California.
34	Larsen, C. J. 1987. <i>Badger Distribution Study</i> . California Department of Fish and Game,
35	Nongame Wildlife Investigations Report, Project W-65-R-4, Job I-11. Available:
36	http://www.dfg.ca.gov/wildlife/species/publications/bm_research/docs/87_14.pdf .
37	Accessed January 14, 2008.
38	Laymon, S. A., and M. Halterman. 1987. Can the Western Subspecies of the Yellow-
39	Billed Cuckoo Be Saved from Extinction? <i>Western Birds</i> 18:19–25.

1	———. 1989. A Proposed Habitat Management Plan for Yellow-Billed Cuckoos in
2	California. General Technical Report PSW-110. U.S. Forest Service. Albany,
3	California.
4	Littlefield, C. D. 2008. Lesser Sandhill Crane (<i>Grus Canadensis canadensis</i>). Pages 167–
5	172 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special</i>
6	<i>Concern</i> . Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and
7	California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
8	Loredo, I., D. Van Vuren, and M. L. Morrison. 1996. Habitat Use and Migration
9	Behavior of the California Tiger Salamander. <i>Journal of Herpetology</i> 30:282–285.
10	Lowther, P. E., C. Celada, N. K. Klein, C. C. Rimmer, and D. A. Spector. 1999. Yellow
11	Warbler (<i>Dendroica petechia</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.), <i>The Birds of North</i>
12	<i>America</i> , No. 454. Academy of Natural Sciences and American Ornithologists'
13	Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
14	Marty, J. T. 2005. Effects of Cattle Grazing on Diversity in Ephemeral Wetlands.
15	<i>Conservation Biology</i> 19:1626–1632.
16	McBain and Trush, Inc. (eds.). 2002. San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background
17	Report. Prepared for Friant Water Users Authority, Lindsay, CA, and Natural
18	Resources Defense Council, San Francisco, California.
19 20	Meyers, J. J., and A. Herrel. 2005. Prey Capture Kinematics of Ant-Eating Lizards. <i>The Journal of Experimental Biology</i> 208:113–127.
21 22	Miller, C. M. 1944. Ecological Relationships and Adaptations of the Limbless Lizards of the Genus Anniella. <i>Ecological Monographs</i> 14(3):271–289.
23 24	Montanucci, R. R. 1965. Observations on the San Joaquin Leopard Lizard, Crotaphytus wislizenii silus Stejneger. Herpetologica 21:270–283.
25 26 27 28	 Morey, S. 1985. Species Account for Western Spadefoot Toad (<i>Scaphiopus hammondii</i>). In D. C. Zeiner, W. F. Laudenslayer, Jr., and K. E. Mayer (eds.), California's <i>Wildlife, Volume 1: Amphibians and Reptiles</i>. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
29 30 31	——. 2000. California Legless Lizard (<i>Anniella pulchra</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database. Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
32	 Morey, S. R., and D. A. Guinn. 1992. Activity Patterns, Food Habits, and Changing
33	Abundance in a Community of Vernal Pool Amphibians. Pages 149–158 in D. F.
34	Williams, S. Byrne, and T. A. Rado (eds.), <i>Endangered and Sensitive Species of the</i>
35	<i>San Joaquin Valley, California: Their Biology, Management, and Conservation.</i>
36	California Energy Commission and Western Section of the Wildlife Society.
37	Sacramento, California.
38 39 40	Mowbray, T. B., C. R. Ely, J. S. Sedinger, and R. E. Trost. 2002. Canada Goose (<i>Branta canadensis</i>). In A. Poole (ed.), The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, NY. Available: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/682 >.

1 Munz, P. A. 1959. A California Flora. In collaboration with D. D. Keck. University of 2 California Press. Berkeley, California. 3 Nagorsen, D. W., and R. M. Brigham. 1993. Bats of British Columbia. Volume 1: The Mammals of British Columbia. Royal British Columbia Museum Handbook. Victoria, 4 5 BC, Canada. 6 NatureServe. 2007. NatureServe Explorer: An Online Encyclopedia of Life. Version 6.2. 7 Arlington, VA. Available: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer>. Accessed August 8 31, 2007. 9 -. 2008. NatureServe Explorer: An Online Encyclopedia of Life. Version 7.0. 10 Arlington, VA. Available: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer>. Accessed January 11 21, 2009. 12 Orians, G. H. 1961. The Ecology of Blackbird (Agelaius) Social Systems. Ecology 13 Monographs 31:285–312. 14 Orloff, S. 1980. Ringtail Distribution Study. Non-Game Wildlife Investigation for 15 California Department of Fish and Game, Project Number W-54-R-12. 16 Orloff, S. 2002. Medium to Large Mammals. Pages 337–372 in J. E. Vollmar (ed.) 17 Wildlife and Rare Plant Ecology of Eastern Merced County's Vernal Pool 18 Grasslands. Vollmar Consulting, Berkeley, California. 19 —. 2007. Migratory Movements of California Tiger Salamander in Upland 20 Habitat—A Five-Year Study. Pittsburg, CA. Prepared for Bailey Estates LLC by Ibis 21 Environmental, Inc. 22 Palermo, L. 2000. Coachwhip (Masticophis flagellum). California Wildlife Habitat 23 Relationships Database. Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. 24 Sacramento, California. Pearson, O. P., M. R. Koford, and A. K. Pearson. 1952. Reproduction of the Lump-Nosed 25 26 Bat (Corynorhinus rafinesquei) in California. Journal of Mammalogy 33:273–320. 27 Pierson, E. D. 1988. The Status of Townsend's Big-Eared Bats in California: Preliminary 28 Results 1987–1988. Unpublished progress report. Wildlife Management Division, 29 California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California. 30 Pierson, E. D., and W. E. Rainey. 1996. The Importance of Mines as Roosting Habitat for 31 Bats, Plecotus townsendii, in California. Bat Research News 32:83. 32 Pierson, E. D., W. E. Rainey, and D. M. Koontz. 1991. Bats and Mines: Experimental 33 Mitigation for Townsend's Big-Eared Bat at the McLaughlin Mine in California. 34 Pages 313–342 in Proceedings of Thorne Ecological Institute: Issues and Technology 35 in Management of Impacted Wildlife, April 8-10, 1991. Snowmass, Colorado. 36 Pierson, E. D., M. C. Wackenhut, J. S. Altenbach, P. Bradley, P. Call, D. L. Genter, 37 C. E. Harris, B. L. Keller, B. Lengus, L. Lewis, B. Luce, K. W. Navo, J. M. Perkins, S. Smith, and L. Welch. 1999. Species Conservation Assessment and 38 39 Strategy for Townsend's Big-Eared Bat (Corynorhinus townsendii townsendii and 40 Corynorhinus townsendii pallescens). Idaho Conservation Effort, Idaho Department 41 of Fish and Game. Boise, Idaho.

1 2	Poglayen-Neuwall, I., and D. E. Toweill. 1988. <i>Bassariscus astutus</i> . Mammal. Species No. 327. 8pp.
3 4 5	Polite, C. 1999. Merlin (<i>Falco columbarius</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
6 7 8	Polite, C. 2005a. Cooper's Hawk (<i>Accipiter cooperii</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
9 10 11	——. 2005b. Northern Harrier (<i>Circus cyaneus</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database. Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
12 13 14	——. 2005c. Short-Eared Owl (<i>Asio flammeus</i>). In <i>California Wildlife Habitat</i> <i>Relationships Database</i> . Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
15 16 17	Polite, C., and J. Pratt. 1999. Ferruginous Hawk (<i>Buteo regalis</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
18 19 20	 2005a. Sharp-Shinned Hawk (<i>Accipiter striatus</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
21 22 23	——. 2005b. Prairie Falcon (<i>Falco mexicanus</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
24 25 26	———. 2005c. American Peregrine Falcon (<i>Falco peregrinus</i>). California Wildlife Habitat Relationships Database, Version 8.1. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
27 28	Pyke, and J. T. Marty. 2005. Cattle Grazing Mediates Climate Change Impacts on Ephemeral Wetlands. <i>Conservation Biology</i> 19:1619–1625.
29 30 31	Rathbun, G. B., N. Siepel, and D. Holland. 1992. Nesting Behavior and Movements of Western Pond Turtles, <i>Clemmys marmorata</i> . <i>The Southwestern Naturalist</i> 37(3):319– 324.
32 33	Reeder, J. R. 1965. The Tribe Orcuttieae and the Subtribes of the Pappophoreae (Gramineae). <i>Madroño</i> 18:18–28.
34 35	——. 1982. Systematics of the Tribe Orcuttieae (Gramineae) and the Description of a New Segregate Genus, <i>Tuctoria. American Journal of Botany</i> 69:1082–1095.
36 37 38	Reese, D. A. 1996. <i>Comparative Demography and Habitat Use of Western Pond Turtles in Northern California: The Effects of Damming and Related Alterations.</i> Ph.D. dissertation, University of California, Berkeley. Berkeley, California.

1 2 3 4	Reese, D. A., and H. H. Welsh. 1997. Use of Terrestrial Habitat by Western Pond Turtles, <i>Clemmys marmorata</i> : Implications for Management. <i>Proceedings: Conservation,</i> <i>Restoration, and Management of Tortoises and Turtles, New York Turtle and Tortoise</i> <i>Society</i> :352–357.
5 6	Reeve, H. M. 1988. <i>Birds of Stanislaus County: A Checklist and Date Guide</i> . Stanislaus Audubon Society. Modesto, California.
7 8	———, 1998. Stanislaus County bird expert. February 17 and March 12, 1998— personal communication. Cited in McBain and Trush, Inc. 2000.
9 10	Remsen, J. V., Jr. 1978. <i>Bird Species of Special Concern in California</i> . California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
11 12 13 14	Riparian Habitat Joint Venture (RHJV). 2004. <i>The Riparian Bird Conservation Plan: A</i> <i>Strategy for Reversing the Decline of Riparian Associated Birds in California.</i> Version 2.0. California Partners in Flight. Available: <http: calpif="" pdfs="" riparian_v-2.pdf="" www.prbo.org="">. Accessed January 14, 2009.</http:>
15 16 17 18	Roberson, D. 2008. Short-Eared Owl (Asio flammeus). Pages 242–248 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), California Bird Species of Special Concern. Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
19 20 21	 Robins, J. D., and J. E. Vollmar. 2002. Livestock Grazing and Vernal Pools. Pages 401–430 in J. E. Vollmar (ed.) Wildlife and Rare Plant Ecology of Eastern Merced County's Vernal Pool Grasslands. Vollmar Consulting. Berkeley, California.
22 23	Rogers, C. 2001. Revision of the Nearctic Lepidurus (Notostraca). <i>Journal of Crustacean Biology</i> 21(4):991–1006.
24 25 26	Ross, P. V. 1974. <i>Ecology and Behavior of a Dense Colony of Burrowing Owls in the Texas Panhandle</i> . M.S. thesis, West Texas State University. Canyon, TX. Cited in Haug, Millsap, and Martell 1993.
27 28 29	Ryder, R. A., and D. E. Manry. 1994. White-faced Ibis (<i>Plegadis chihi</i>). In A. Poole (ed.), The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, NY. Available: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/130 >.
30 31 32	Sedgwick, J. A. 2000. Willow Flycatcher (<i>Empidonax traillii</i>). In A. Poole (ed.), The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, NY. Available: <http: 533="" bna="" bna.birds.cornell.edu="" species="">.</http:>
33 34 35 36	Shaffer, H. B., and R. Fisher. 1991. <i>Final Report to the California Department of Fish and Game, California Tiger Salamander Surveys, 1990—Contract (FG 9422).</i> Inland Fisheries Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Rancho Cordova, California.
37 38 39 40	Shuford, W. D. 2008a. American White Pelican (<i>Pelicanus erythrorhynchos</i>). Pages 130– 1135 in W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), <i>California Bird Species of Special</i> <i>Concern</i> . Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.

1 -. 2008b. Black Tern (Childonias niger). Pages 193–198 in W. D. Shuford and T. 2 Gardali (eds.), California Bird Species of Special Concern. Studies of Western Birds 3 No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and Game. 4 Camarillo and Sacramento, California. 5 Shuford, W. D., and T. Gardali (eds.). 2008. California Bird Species of Special Concern. 6 Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California 7 Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California. 8 Stebbins, R. C. 1951. Amphibians of Western North America. University of California 9 Press. Berkeley, California. 10 -. 1954. Amphibians and Reptiles of Western North America. McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc. New York, New York. 11 12 —. 1972. California Amphibians and Reptiles. University of California Press. 13 Berkeley, California. 14 —. 1985. A Field Guide to Western Reptiles and Amphibians. Second edition. 15 Houghton Mifflin Company. Boston, Massachusetts. 16 -. 2003. A Field Guide to Western Reptiles and Amphibians. Third edition. 17 Houghton Mifflin Company. New York, New York. 18 Sterling, J. 2008. Least Bittern (Ixobrychus exilis). Pages 136–142 in W. D. Shuford and 19 T. Gardali (eds.), California Bird Species of Special Concern. Studies of Western 20 Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California Department of Fish and 21 Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California. 22 Stone, R. D., W. B. Davilla, D. W. Taylor, G. L. Clifton, and J. C. Stebbins. 1988. Status 23 Survey of the Grass Tribe Orcuttieae and Chamaesyce hooveri (Euphorbiaceae) in 24 the Central Valley of California. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Technical Report. 25 Sacramento, California. 26 Storer, T. I. 1925. A Synopsis of the Amphibia of California. University of California 27 Publications in Zoology 27:1–342. 28 -. 1930. Notes on the Range and Life-History of the Pacific Fresh-Water Turtle, 29 Clemmys marmorata. University of California Publications in Zoology 32(5):429-30 441. 31 Stutz, H. C., and G. L. Chu. 1997. Atriplex subtilis (Chenopodiaceae): A New Species 32 from South-Central California. Madrono 44:184-188. 33 Suarez, A. V., and T. J. Case. 2002. Bottom-Up Effects on Persistence of a Specialist 34 Predator: Ant Invasions and Horned Lizards. *Ecological Applications* 12(1):291–298. 35 Suarez, A. V., J. Q. Richmond, and T. J. Case. 2000. Prey Selection in Horned Lizards 36 Following the Invasion of Argentine Ants in Southern California. Ecological 37 Monographs 10(3):711-725. 38 Swainson's Hawk Technical Advisory Committee. 2000 (May). Recommended Timing 39 and Methodology for Swainson's Hawk Nesting Surveys in California's Central 40 Valley. Sacramento, California.

- Taylor, W. P. 1954. Food habits and notes on life history of the ring-tailed cat in Texas.
 J. Mammal. 35:55-63.
- Terres, J. K. 1980. *The Audubon Society Encyclopedia of North American Birds*. A.
 Knopf. New York, New York.
- Tollestrup, K. 1982. Growth and Reproduction in Two Closely Related Species of
 Leopard Lizards, *Gambelia silus* and *Gambelia wislizenii*. *The American Midland Naturalist* 108:1–20.
- 8 ——. 1983. The Social Behavior of Two Closely Related Species of Leopard Lizards,
 9 *Gambelia silus* and *Gambelia wislizenii*. J. Tierpsychol. 62:307–320.
- Toweill, D. E., and J. G. Teer. 1981. Home range and den habits of Texas ringtails
 (*Bassariscus astutus flavus*). Worldwide Furbearer Conf. Proc. II:1103-1120.
- Trapp, G. R. 1972. Some anatomical and behavior adaptations of ringtails, *Bassariscus astutus. J. Mammal.* 53:549-557.
- Trenham, P. C., and H. B. Shaffer. 2005. Amphibian Upland Habitat Use and Its
 Consequences for Population Viability. *Ecological Applications* 15:1158–1168.
- Trenham, P. C., H. B. Shaffer, W. D. Koenig, and M. R. Stromberg. 2000. Life History
 and Demographic Variation in the California Tiger Salamander (*Ambystoma californiense*). *Copeia* 2:365–377.
- Trenham, P.C., W. D. Koenig, and H. B. Shaffer. 2001. Spatially Autocorrelated
 Demography and Interpond Dispersal in the Salamander *Ambystoma californiense*.
 Ecology 82:3519–3530.
- Unitt, P. 2008. Grasshopper Sparrow (*Ammodramus savannarum*). Pages 393–399 in
 W. D. Shuford and T. Gardali (eds.), *California Bird Species of Special Concern*.
- Studies of Western Birds No. 1. Western Field Ornithologists and California
 Department of Fish and Game. Camarillo and Sacramento, California.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1980. Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard Recovery
 Plan. Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
- 28 . 1984. Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Recovery Plan. Region 1. Portland,
 29 Oregon.
- 30 . 1985a. Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard Habitat Protection—Land Protection Plan.
 31 Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
- 34 ——. 1986. *Pacific Bald Eagle Recovery Plan.* Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
- 35 ——. 1996. Birds of San Luis, Merced and Kesterson National Wildlife Refuges and
- 36 Grasslands Wildlife Management Area, California. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 37 Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. Jamestown, ND. Available:
- 38 http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/chekbird/r1/sanluis.htm (Version
- 39 22MAY98). Accessed January 15, 2009.

1 2	———. 1998a. <i>Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California.</i> Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
3 4	 ——. 1998b. Draft Recovery Plan for Least bell's Vireo (Vireo bellii pusillus). Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
5 6	——. 1999a. <i>Draft Recovery Plan for the Giant Garter Snake</i> (Thamnophis gigas). Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
7 8	——. 1999b. <i>Giant Garter Snake</i> (Thamnophis gigas): 5-Year Review and Evaluation. Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
9 10 11	———. 1999c (June). Standardized Recommendations for Protection of the San Joaquin Kit Fox Prior to or During Ground Disturbance. Sacramento Office. Sacramento, California.
12 13 14 15	 2001 (September). Wildland Fire Management Plan for San Luis National Wildlife Refuge Complex. Available: http://www.fws.gov/fire/fmp/operations/california/san_luis_nwr_complex. Accessed January 15, 2009.
16 17	———. 2002a. <i>Recovery Plan for the California Red-Legged Frog</i> (Rana aurora (draytonii)). Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
18 19	——. 2002b. <i>Final Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Recovery Plan.</i> Arizona Ecological Services Field Office. Phoenix, Arizona.
20 21	——. 2005. Final Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of California and Southern Oregon. Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
22 23 24	 2006a (September 29). Comprehensive Conservation Plan for the San Joaquin River National Wildlife Refuge. Final. Available: ">http://www.fws.gov/cno/refuges/sanjoaquin/>.
25 26	——. 2006b. Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (Desmocerus californicus dimorphus) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Sacramento, California.
27 28	——. 2006c. <i>Giant Garter Snake</i> (Thamnopsis gigas) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Sacramento, California.
29 30	——. 2006d. Least Bell's Vireo (Vireo bellii pusillus) 5-Year Review Status and Evaluation. Carlsbad, California.
31 32	——. 2007a. Western Spadefoot Toad (Spea hammondii) Species Account. Sacramento Office. Sacramento, California.
33 34 35	 2007b. National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines. Available: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Eagle/guidelines/guidelines.html. Accessed: January 24, 2009.
36 37 38	 2007c. Species Account, San Joaquin Kit Fox, Vulpes macrotis mutica. Available: http://www.fws.gov/sacramento/es/animal_spp_acct/sj_kit_fox.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2009.
39 40	U.S. Forest Service (USFS). 1997. <i>Natural Histories of California Bats</i> . Compiled by W. Philpott.

1 2 3	Van Denburgh, J. 1897. The Reptiles of the Pacific Coast and Great Basin: An Account of the Species Known to Inhabit California, and Oregon, Washington, Idaho and Nevada. <i>Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences</i> 5:115–119.
4 5 6 7	———. 1922. The Reptiles of Western North America: An Account of the Species Known to Inhabit California and Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Utah, Nevada, Arizona, British Columbia, Sonora and Lower California. Volume 1, Lizards. <i>Occasional</i> <i>Papers of the California Academy of Sciences</i> 10:464–470.
8 9	Walker, E. P., F. Warnick, and S. E. Hamlet. 1968. <i>Mammals of the world</i> . 2nd ed. 2 Vols. Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, MD. 1500pp.
10	Walkinshaw, L. H. 1973. Cranes of the World. Winchester Press, New York.
11 12 13 14	Warkentin, I. G., N. S. Sodhi, R. H. M. Espie, A. F. Poole, L. W. Oliphant, and P. C. James. 2005. Merlin (<i>Falco columbarius</i>). In A. Poole (ed.), The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, NY. Available: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/044 >. Accessed January 14, 2009.
15 16 17	Western Bat Working Group (WBWG). 2005a. Species Accounts: <i>Euderma</i> <i>maculatum</i> —Spotted Bat. Available: <http: species_accounts="" species_accounts.html="" speciesinfo="" www.wbwg.org="">.</http:>
18 19	
20 21	
22 23	
24 25	
26 27	Wheeler, L. C. 1941. Euphorbia Subgenus Chamaesyce in Canada and the United States Exclusive of Florida. <i>Rhodora</i> 43:97–154, 168–205, 223–286.
28 29 30 31	 Williams, D. F. 1986. Mammalian Species of Special Concern in California. Wildlife Management Division, California Department of Fish and Game, Administrative Report 86-1. Sacramento, California. Available: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/wildlife/species/publications/mammal_ssc.html>.
32 33 34	———. 1993. Population Censuses of Riparian Brush Rabbits and Riparian Woodrats at Caswell Memorial State Park during January 1993. Final report to California Department of Parks and Recreation. Sacramento, California.
35 36 37 38	Williams, D. F., and G. E. Basey. 1986. Population Status of the Riparian Brush Rabbit (Sylvilagus bachmani riparius). Sacramento Wildlife Management Division, Nongame Bird and Mammal Section, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
39	Wilson, D. E., and S. Ruff (eds.) 1999. North American Mammals. Smithsonian

40 Institution Press. Washington, DC.

1	Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, and J. K. Daugherty. 1997. 1996 Progress Report for the
2	Giant Garter Snake Study. Preliminary report. Biological Resources Division, U.S.
3	Geological Survey.
4	Yosef, R. 1996. Loggerhead Shrike (<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>). In A. Poole and F. Gill (eds.),
5	<i>The Birds of North America</i> , No. 231. Academy of Natural Sciences and American
6	Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia, PA, and Washington, DC.
7 8 9	Zeiner, D. C., W. F. Laudenslayer, K. E. Mayer, and M. White (eds.). 1990a. <i>California's Wildlife, Volume II: Birds</i> . California Statewide Wildlife Habitat Relationships System, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
10	

12

1 **Citations**

- 2 CNDDB 2007. California Natural Diversity Database
- 3 CNDDB 2008
- 4 CNDDB 2009
- 5 CNPS 2001. Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants of California (sixth edition)
- 6 CNPS 2007. California Native Plant Society's (CNPS's) Inventory of Rare and
- 7 Endangered Plants of California
- 8 CNPS 2009. On-Line Rare Plant Inventory
- 9 Consortium of California Herbaria 2009
- 10 Corbin 2004 and Kaye et al. 1990, both cited in USFWS 2005
- 11 DFG 2005
- 12 Flora North America Editorial Committee 1997
- 13 Flora of North America Editorial Committee 2002
- 14 Hickman 1993. The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California
- 15 Hoopes et al. 1996
- 16 Jepson Flora Project 2009
- 17 Jepson Interchange 2008. The Jepson Flora Project
- 18 JFP 2008
- 19 McBain and Trush 2002. San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report
- 20 Munz 1959. A California Flora
- 21 Stutz and Chu 1997
- 22 USFWS 1997
- 23 USFWS 1998. Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley
- 24 USFWS 2005. Recovery Plan for Vernal Pool Ecosystems of California and Southern
- 25 Oregon
- 26 Woolington, pers. comm. as cited in JSA

Attachment

Invasive Vegetation Monitoring and Management Plan

Draft Biological Resources – Vegetation and Wildlife Appendix



Table of Contents

1.0	Introduction		1-1
	1.1	Management of Invasive Nonnative Riparian Plants	1-1
2.0	Invasive Vegetation Monitoring		2-1
	2.1	Purpose	
	2.2	Methods	
	2.3	Location and Frequency	
	2.4	Thresholds	
	2.5	Management Reponses	
3.0	Upd	late Strategy	
4.0	Public Outreach		4-1

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

GIS	geographic information system
GPS	global positioning system
SJRRP	San Joaquin River Restoration Program

1 1.0 Introduction

2 This plan focuses on management of invasive nonnative riparian plants. The monitoring

plan described below would be implemented from 2010 through 2020 and evaluated for

4 the need for further monitoring at the end of the monitoring period.

5 1.1 Management of Invasive Nonnative Riparian Plants

6 Invasive riparian plant species have the potential to substantially reduce the effectiveness 7 of San Joaquin River restoration actions mandated by the Settlement. The native riparian 8 vegetation in portions of the study area, especially in Reach 1, has been replaced by 9 invasive species, including red sesbania, giant reed, tamarisk, Chinese tallow, and others. 10 All these invasive species cause a general habitat degradation by displacing native 11 riparian species such as willows and Fremont cottonwood and thereby reducing food 12 source quality for native insects (allochtonous food source for salmonids) and wildlife 13 that depend on the native species. The invasive plants also have the ability to rapidly 14 colonize bare areas, choking the channel and increasing the hydraulic roughness of the 15 channel, river bank and floodplain, potentially causing increased flood hazard. In 16 addition, red sesbania has the potential to significantly affect restoration success, because 17 (1) it is a particularly aggressive invader; (2) it is known to be toxic to livestock, 18 humans, invertebrates and fish (although it is not known whether red sesbania would 19 have a direct toxic effect on Chinook salmon, adults, larvae or eggs, at least an indirect 20 effect on salmon food sources is expected); (3) red sesbania colonizes gravel bars and is 21 expected to tie up gravel resources that are required for spawning by Chinook salmon; 22 and (4) red sesbania rapidly colonizes gravel bars and can cause an increase in hydraulic 23 roughness, because it colonizes unvegetated low roughness areas, where native species 24 will not grow, and forms dense thickets. It likely alters the river hydraulics and adversely 25 affects flow required for moving juvenile salmonids through the system. 26 Invasive riparian species are expected to rapidly respond to changes in the river and 27 floodplain environment that result from restoration actions such as releasing restoration 28 flows; constructing various water control structures, fish screens, and bypasses; and 29 creating frequently inundated floodplain habitat. Unless the spread of invasive riparian 30 species is controlled, achievement of the restoration objectives of the Settlement could be

- 31 seriously compromised by invasive species.
- The purpose of monitoring invasive nonnative riparian plants is to help guide control
 measures targeting these species, and to evaluate the success of these control measures.
- 34 The following sections describe the attributes of vegetation monitoring that will guide
- 35 management components, as well as a strategy to update these monitoring components
- 36 through adaptive management, and public outreach components associated with the
- 37 monitoring activities.
- 38

2.0 Invasive Vegetation Monitoring

2 2.1 Purpose

3 The San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the Merced River will be monitored for 4 nonnative invasive plants. The purpose of the monitoring is to determine whether 5 invasive species have spread to areas that previously were not infested with nonnative 6 invasive plants, to assess the effectiveness of control measures, and to help guide new 7 control efforts. Invasive nonnative riparian plants have the potential to compromise 8 implementation success of the San Joaquin River Restoration Program (SJRRP) and 9 could potentially also spread in response to the additional flows released as the result of 10 the SJRRP.

11 2.2 Methods

12 Data on invasive plants will be collected concurrently with the collection of native

13 vegetation establishment data described above in Section 3. However, because these data

14 are only collected at six sites only, surveys for seedlings of invasive plants will also be

15 conducted.

16 A comprehensive survey for invasive nonnative plants will be conducted of the mainstem 17 San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and Merced River and the bypass system. The 18 survey will be conducted at all publicly accessible lands, state or federal properties, and 19 properties accessible by collaborating local agencies. Biologists who are trained in the 20 identification of the target species will survey these areas on foot, by automobile, and by 21 boat, whichever is most convenient and efficient at the site. Where feasible, all areas will 22 be surveyed with binoculars, and occurrences will be mapped using global positioning 23 system (GPS) and recent aerial photographs. The approximate extent or, for small 24 infestations, number of individuals will be noted at each occurrence. The geographic 25 information system (GIS) layer of occurrences mapped during previous surveys (initiated 26 in 2008) will be loaded into the GPS units, to allow new occurrences to be distinguished 27 from existing ones. The same GIS layer will also be printed as an overlay onto the aerial 28 photograph where new occurrences will be mapped. In addition, any areas where invasive 29 control measures were implemented will be shown in the GIS, such that these areas can 30 be specifically surveyed to assess the effectiveness of the control measures implemented 31 at these sites.

- 1 Surveys will target the following priority species that will be denoted in the GPS units
- 2 and on data sheets by a four-letter abbreviation containing the first two letters of the
- 3 genus and of the species (listed in decreasing order of concern):

4	SEPU =	Sesbania punicea (red sesbania)
5	TASP =	Tamarix species (salt cedar)
6	ARDO =	Arundo donax (giant reed)
7	SASE =	Sapium sebiferum (Chinese tallow)

- 8 Other nonnative plants may locally become invasive in riparian areas (e.g., perennial
- 9 pepperweed, pampas grass, blue gum, northern catalpa), but they are currently not
- 10 considered species that have the potential to compromise the successful implementation
- 11 of the SJRRP, or are species that are not expected to increase significantly as the result of
- 12 the SJRRP operations. However, any obvious significant new infestations of these
- species will be noted during the surveys, because they could potentially become a greater
- 14 problem in the future.

15 2.3 Location and Frequency

16 Locations and frequencies of the native vegetation establishment monitoring (where 17 investives will also be monitored) have been described in Table 1

17 invasives will also be monitored) have been described in Table 1.

18 Surveys for invasive nonnative riparian plants will be conducted of all accessible areas

19 along the mainstem of the San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the Merced River

20 in all bypasses, once every 2 years.

21 2.4 Thresholds

22 Thresholds of response are species-specific and also depend on the location of the new 23 infestation that has been discovered. Any new red sesbania infestation downstream of the 24 extent of the previously known infestations will require an immediate response with 25 eradication measures. New infestations of the other three priority species in areas where 26 these species were not found previously will be addressed with control measures prior to 27 the next growing season. New infestations of other invasive plants will be addressed 28 when they appear to become a significant threat to the successful implementation of the 29 SJRRP.

- 30 Management Reponses
- 31 Management responses will be species-specific and will also depend on the size of the
- 32 plants and of the infestation, and will include mechanical and chemical treatment of
- 33 infestations. These methods have been described in the "Management Measures"
- 34 chapters of this Vegetation Management Plan. For example, measures of the four highest
- 35 priority species include a combination of mechanical and chemical treatment. In all cases,
- 36 each site will be visited at least within one year of the initial treatment, and the plants will

be treated again, if necessary. Briefly, the responses to the priority species could includethe following:

3 Red sesbania infestations of a small number of plants (e.g., up to 20 plants) will be removed by mechanical means (hand pulling). Larger infestations of red sesbania 4 5 will be sprayed with a glyphosate formulation approved for aquatic applications. 6 Infestations of giant reed will be controlled by cutting and removing stems, and by treating the stems with glyphosate applications. 7 8 Infestations of salt cedar will be treated using chemical control (e.g., imazapyr). 9 Treatment of Chinese tallow depends on the size of the plants. Poles and mature 10 plants will be cut and removed and stumps will be treated with glyphosate. 11 Seedlings and saplings will be directly treated with glyphosate. 12

3.0 Update Strategy

- 2 The monitoring program will be reviewed every four years to ensure that the monitoring
- 3 program is still appropriate for any changed conditions. If changed conditions or
- 4 monitoring results indicate that the monitoring program requires updating, a revision of
- 5 the program will be proposed. This update strategy will be fully complementary and
- 6 integrated with the overall adaptive management plan to be developed in the near future.

1 4.0 Public Outreach

2 Public outreach components will include access for monitoring activities, vegetation

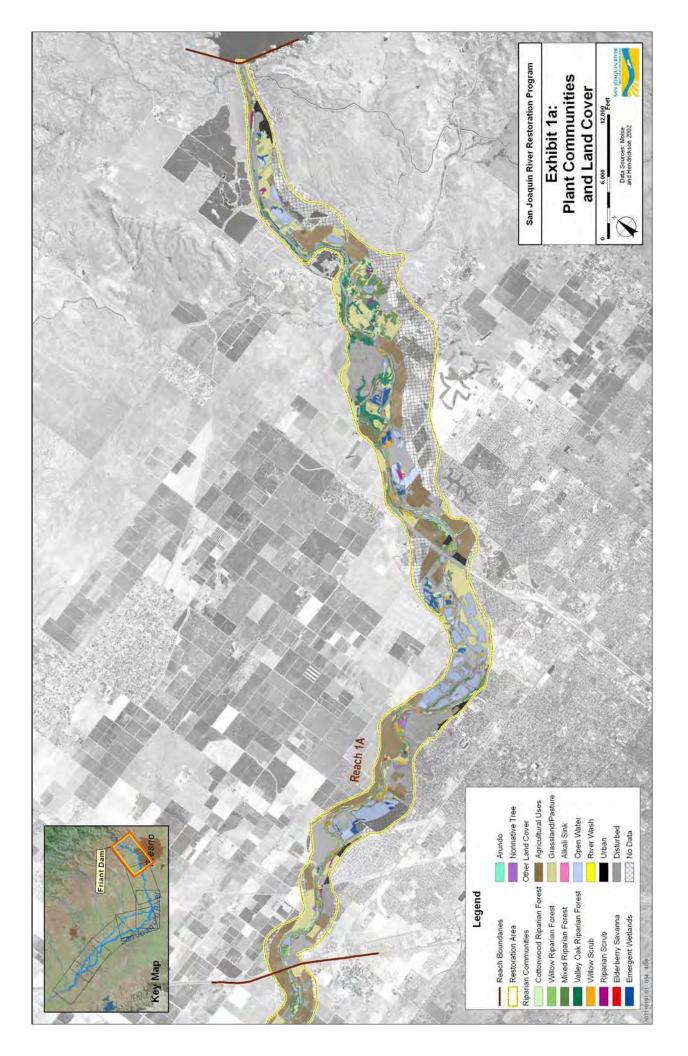
- 3 control activities, and invasive species.
- 4 The public outreach associated with the invasive vegetation monitoring plan will be fully
- 5 complementary and integrated with the overall public outreach plan to be developed in
- 6 the near future.
- 7

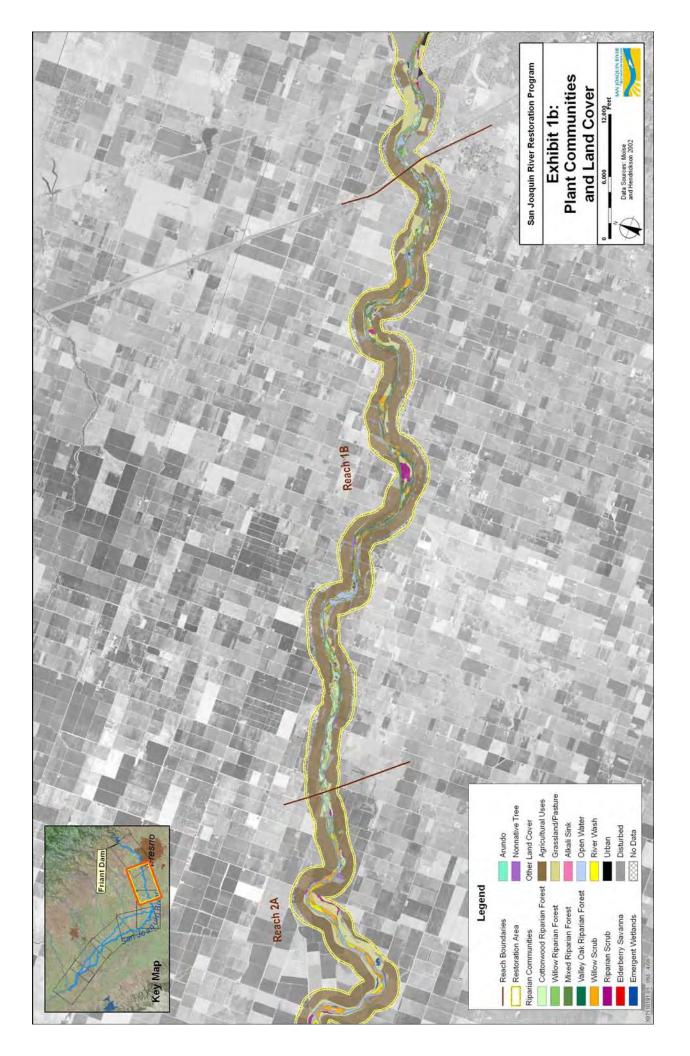
Exhibit

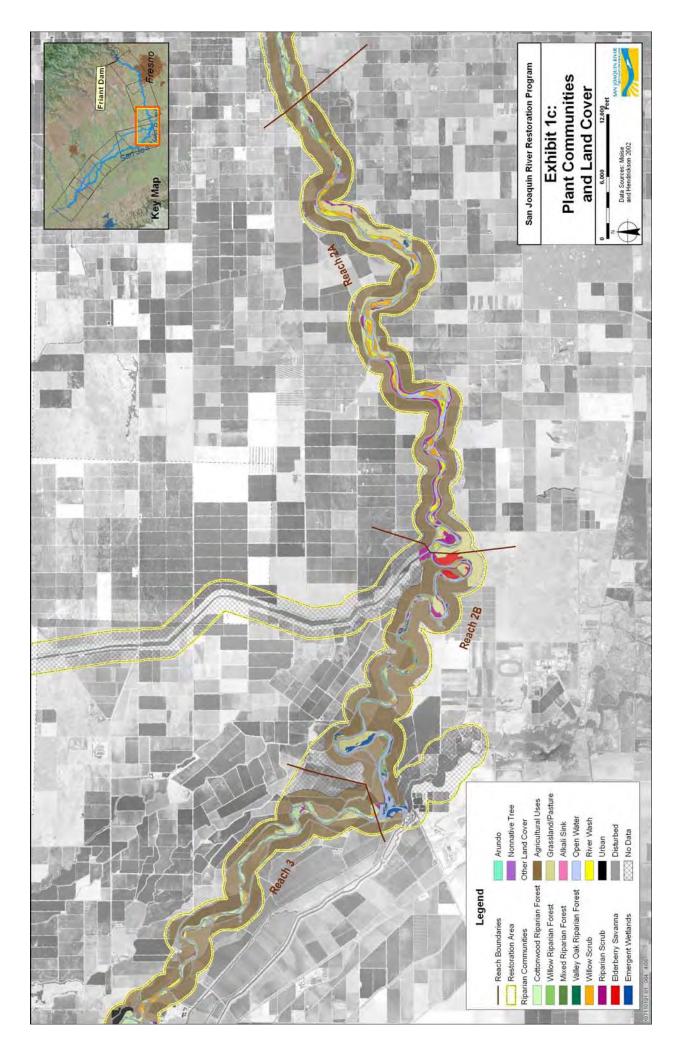
Plant Communities and Land Cover

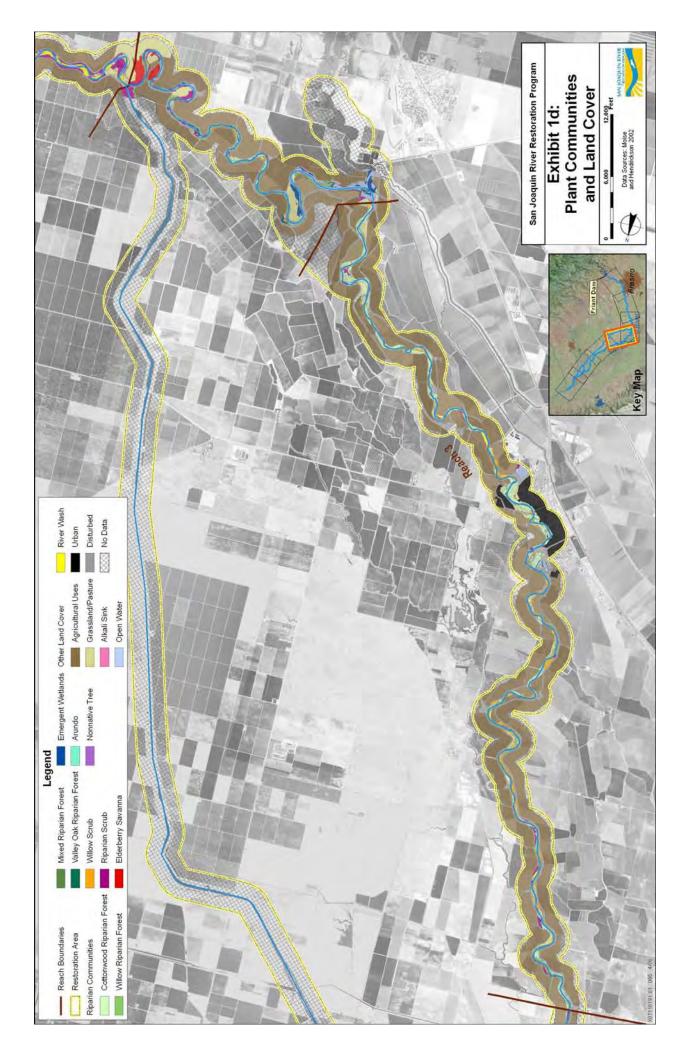
Biological Resources Appendix

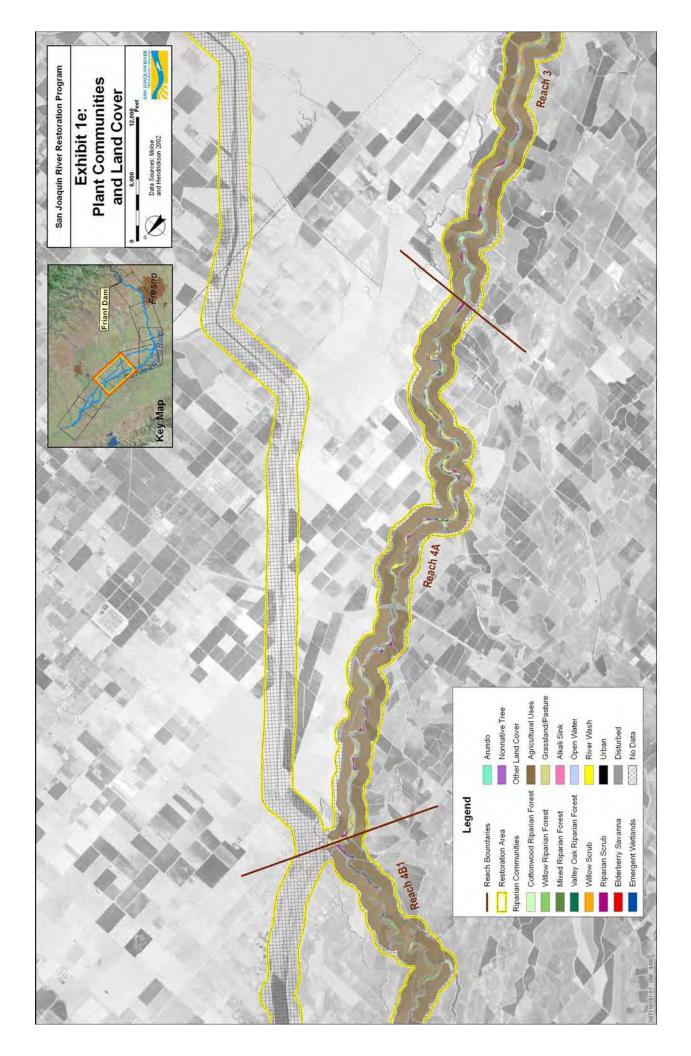


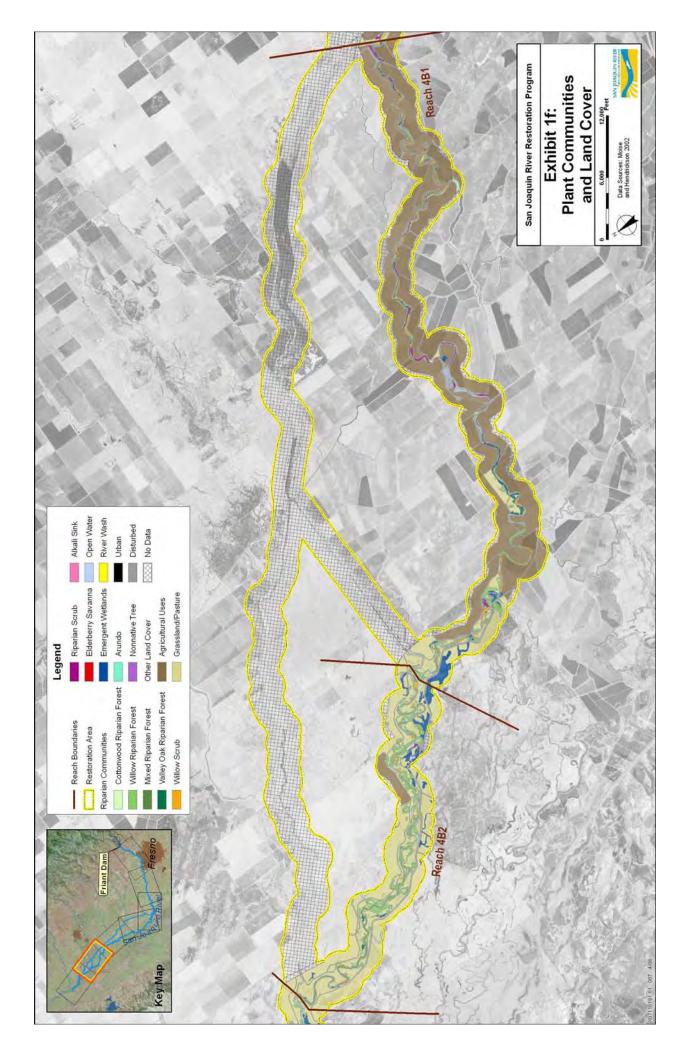


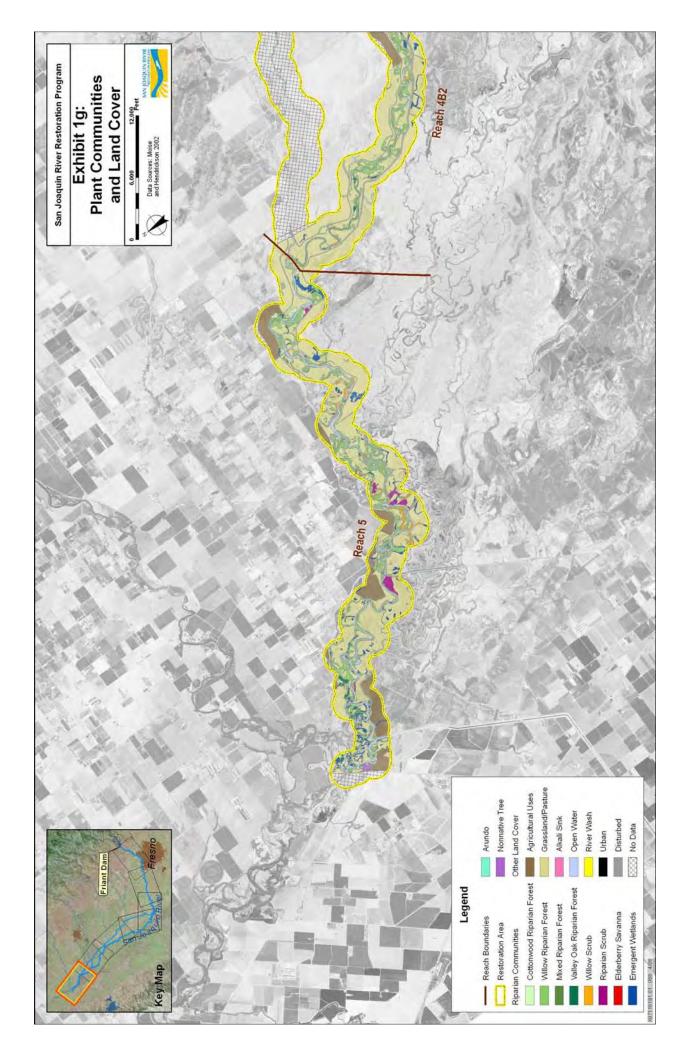










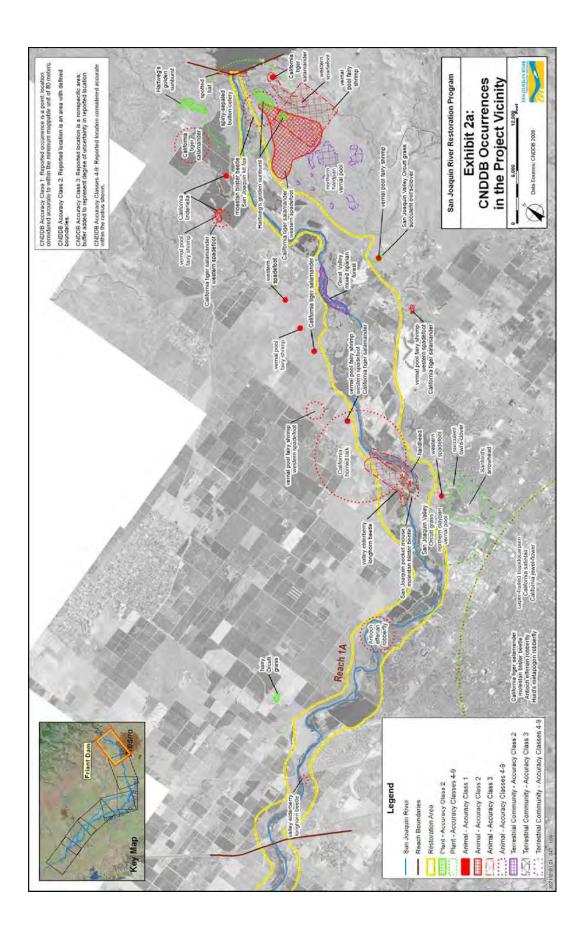


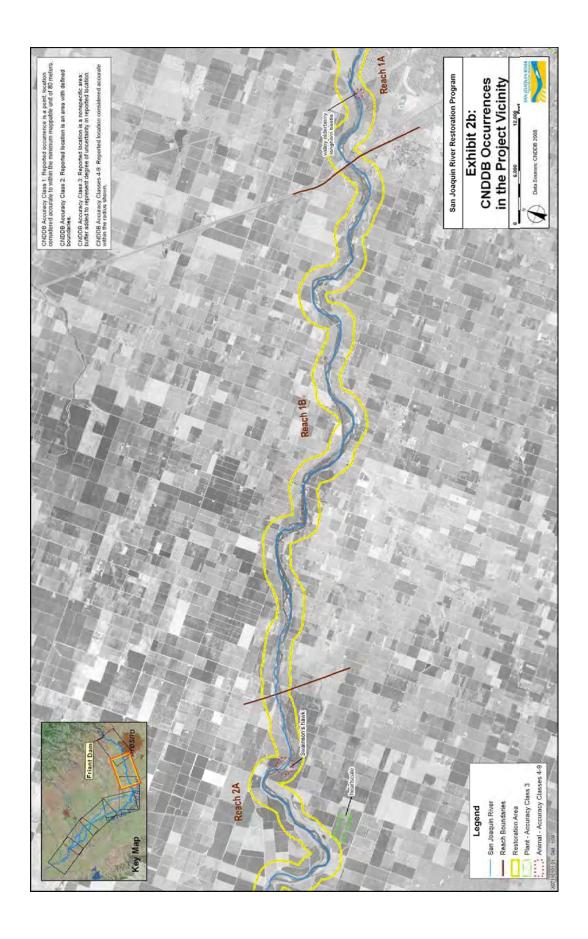
Exhibit

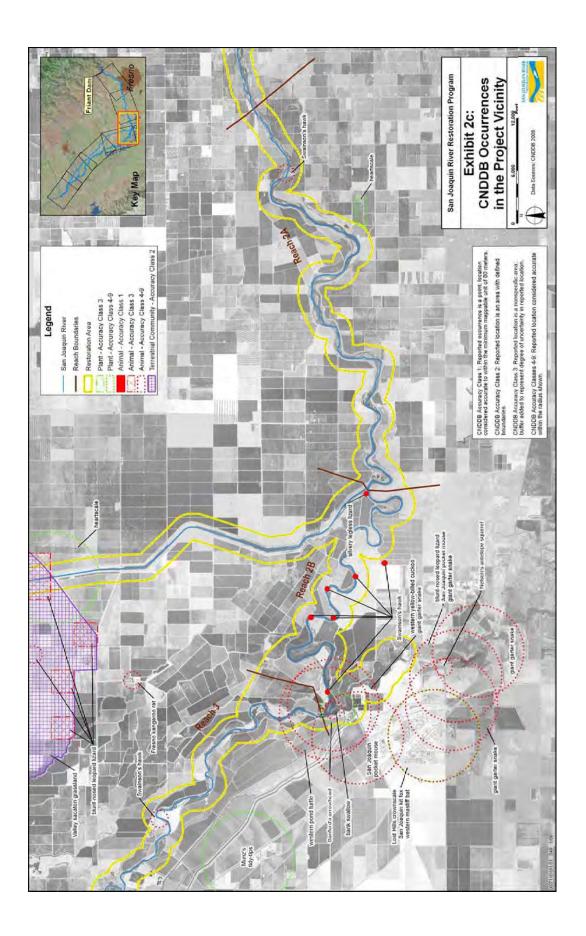
CNDDB Occurrences in the Project Vicinity

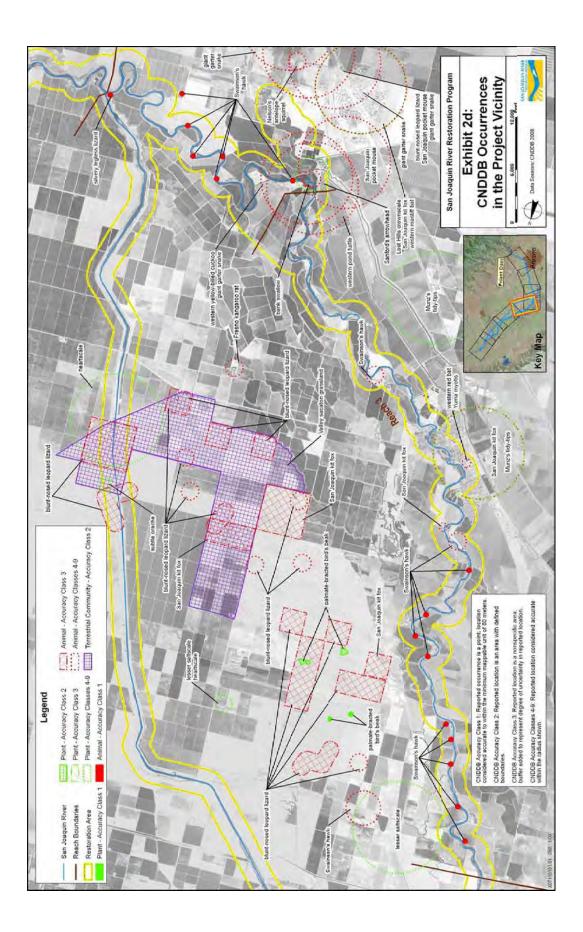
Biological Resources Appendix

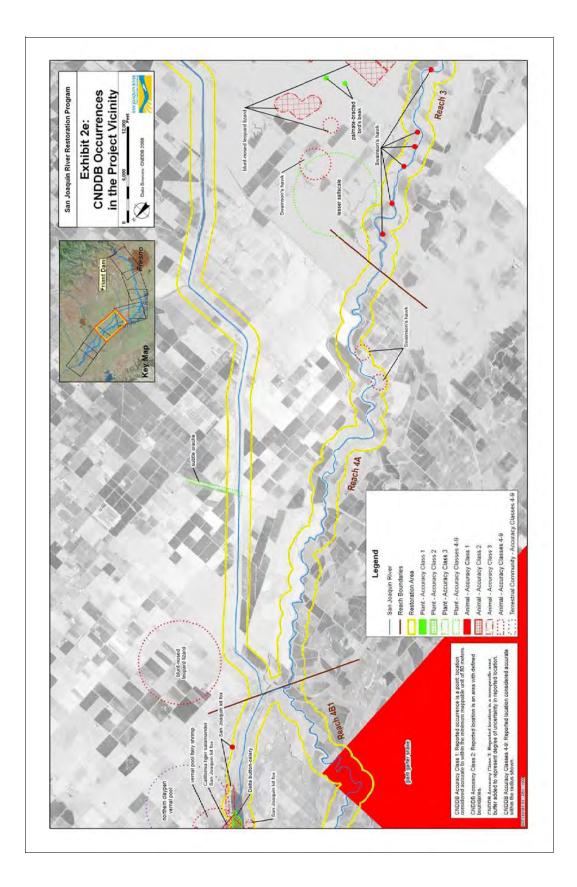


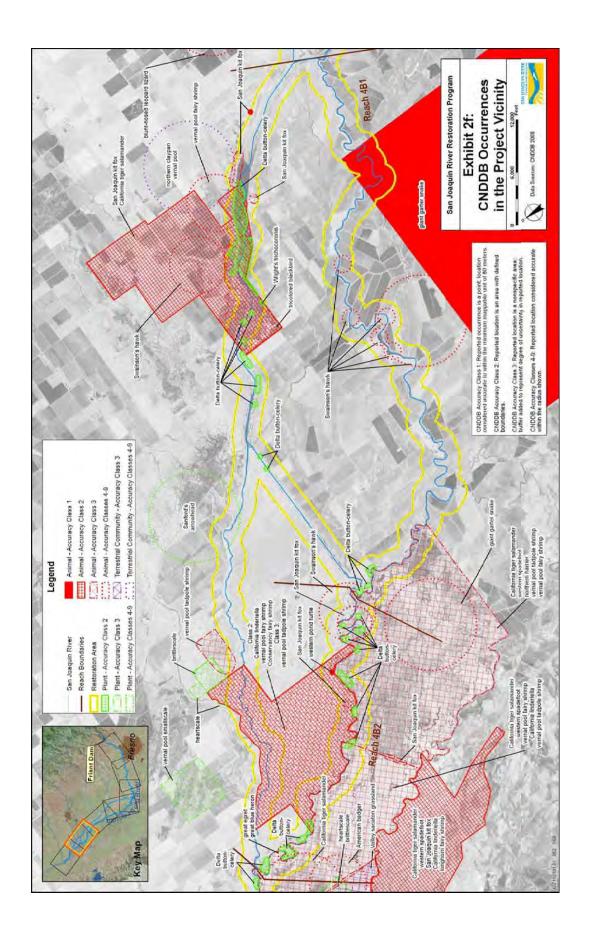


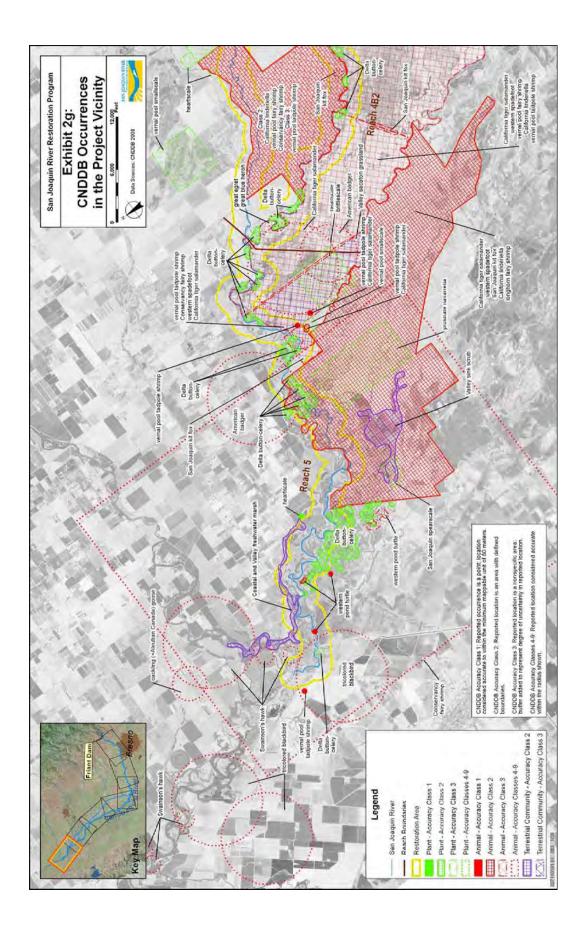










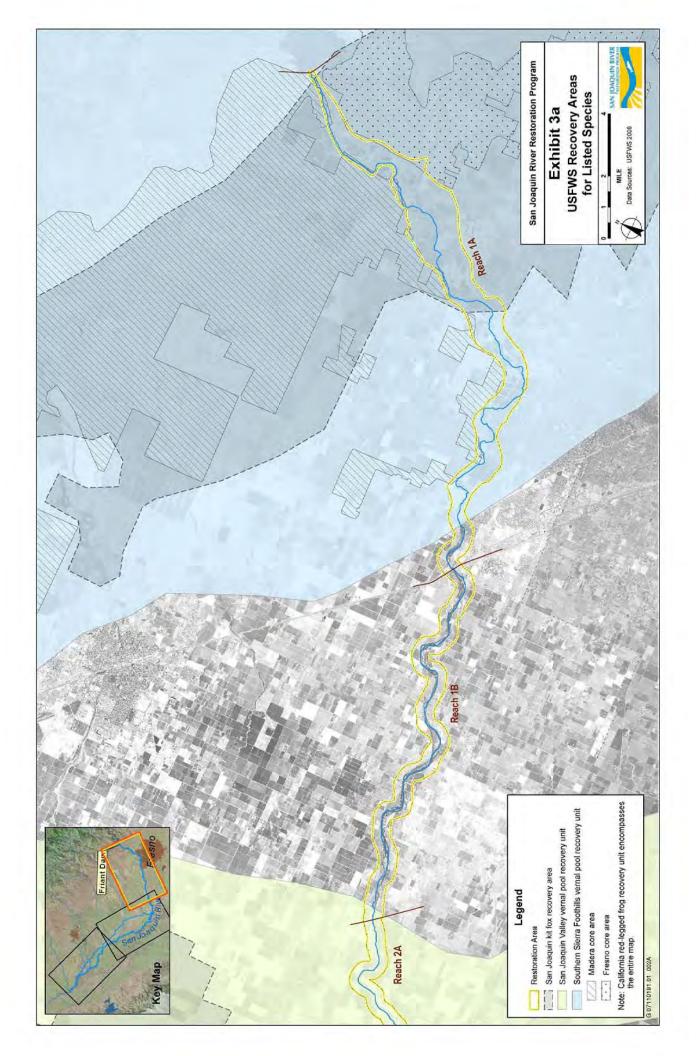


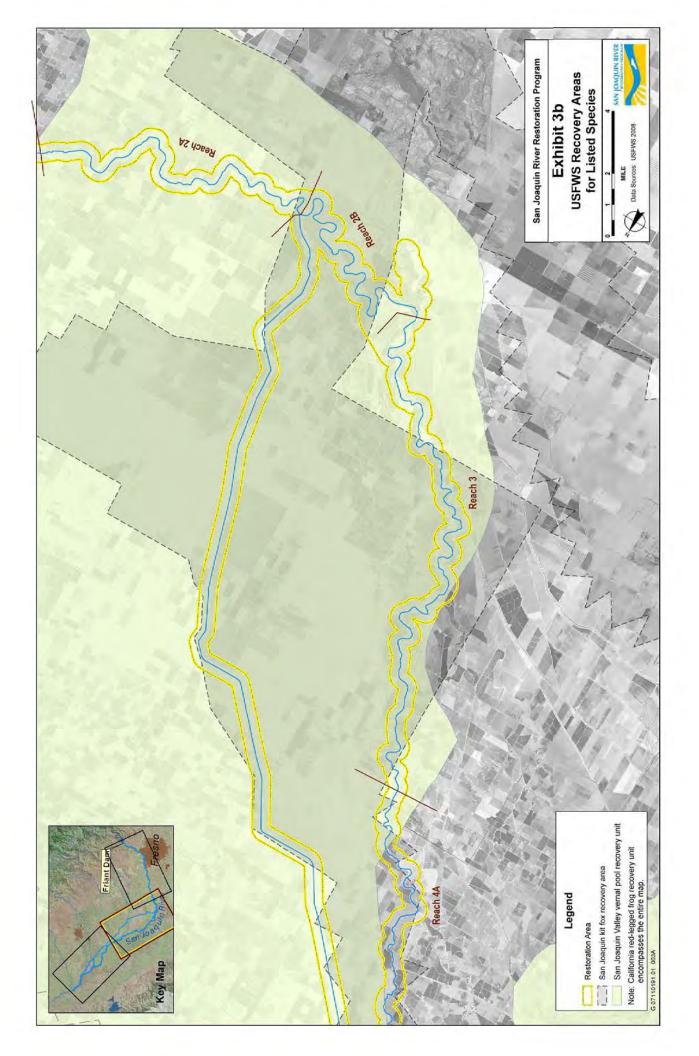
Exhibit

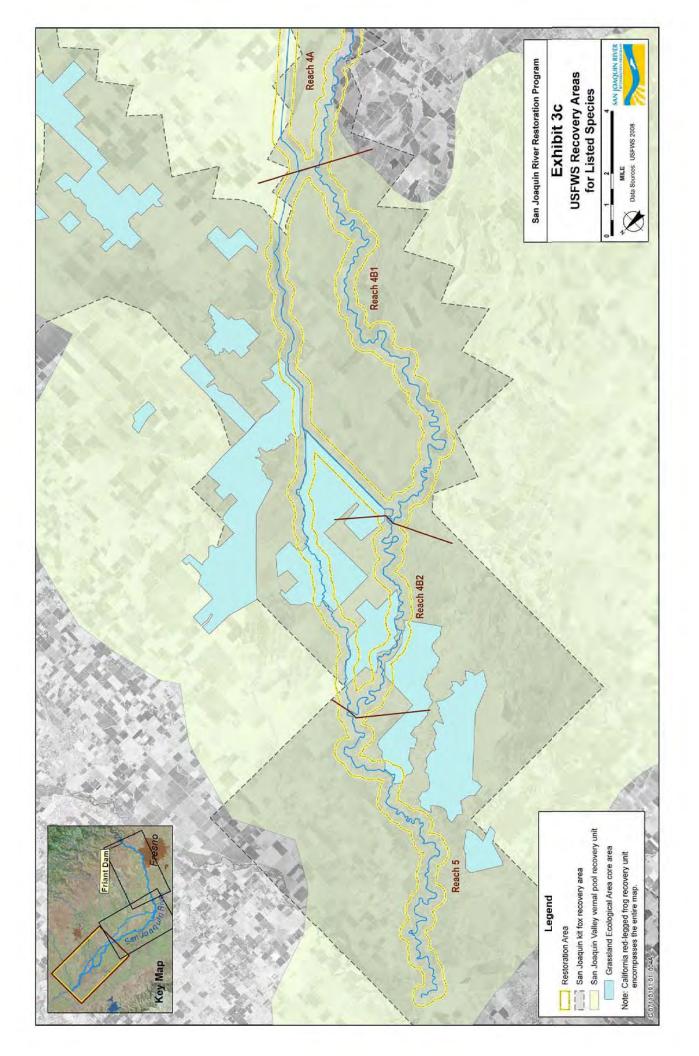
USFWS Recovery Areas for Listed Species

Biological Resources Appendix







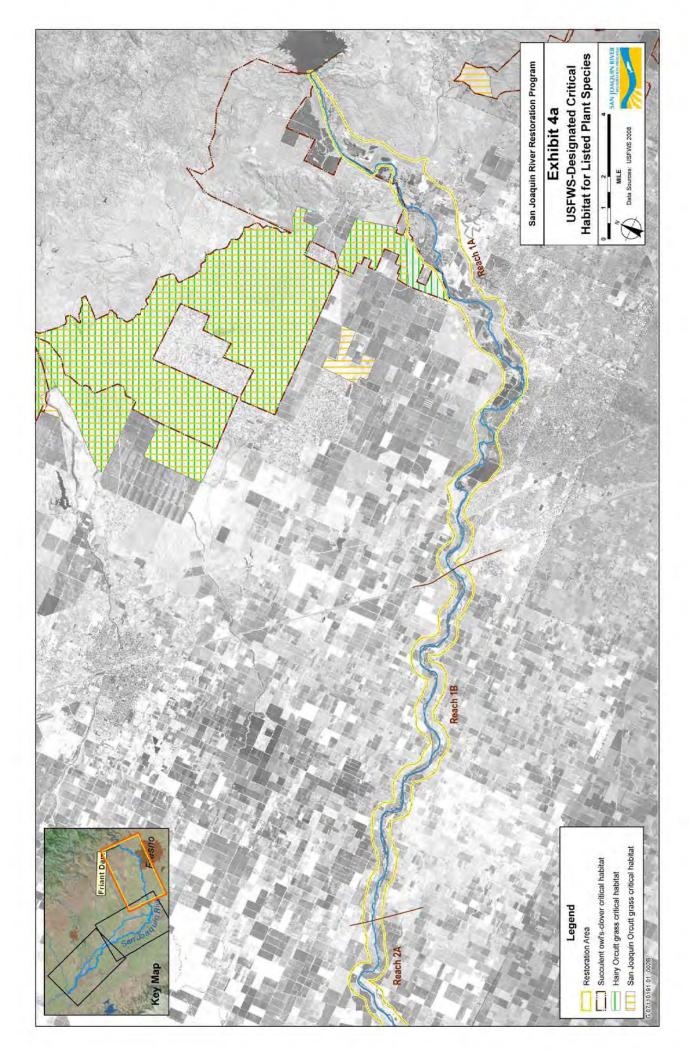


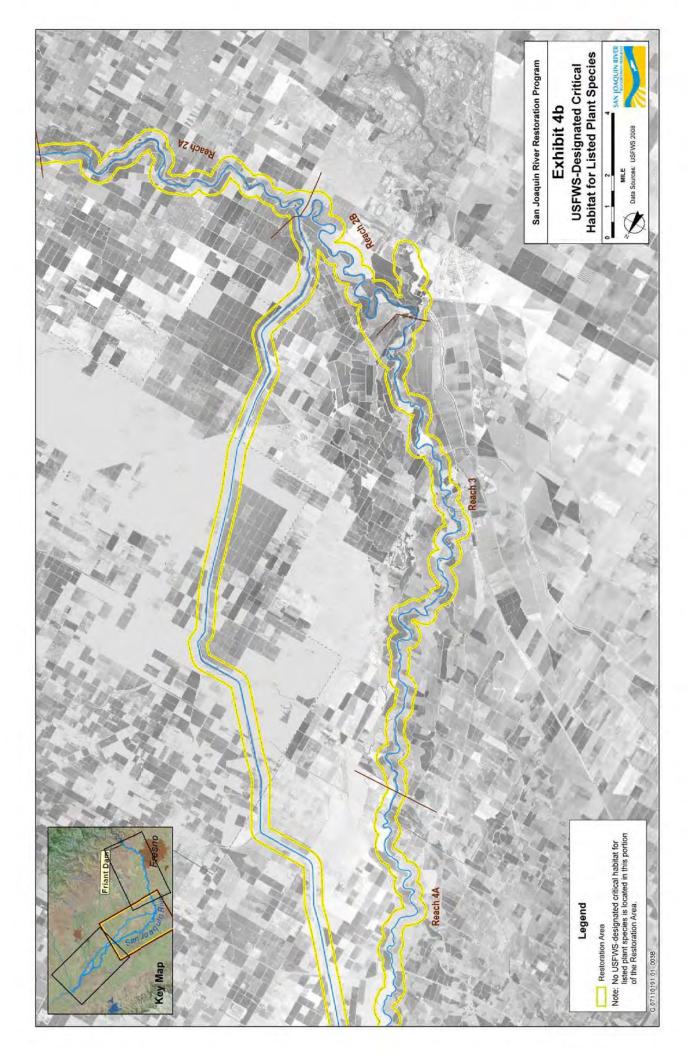


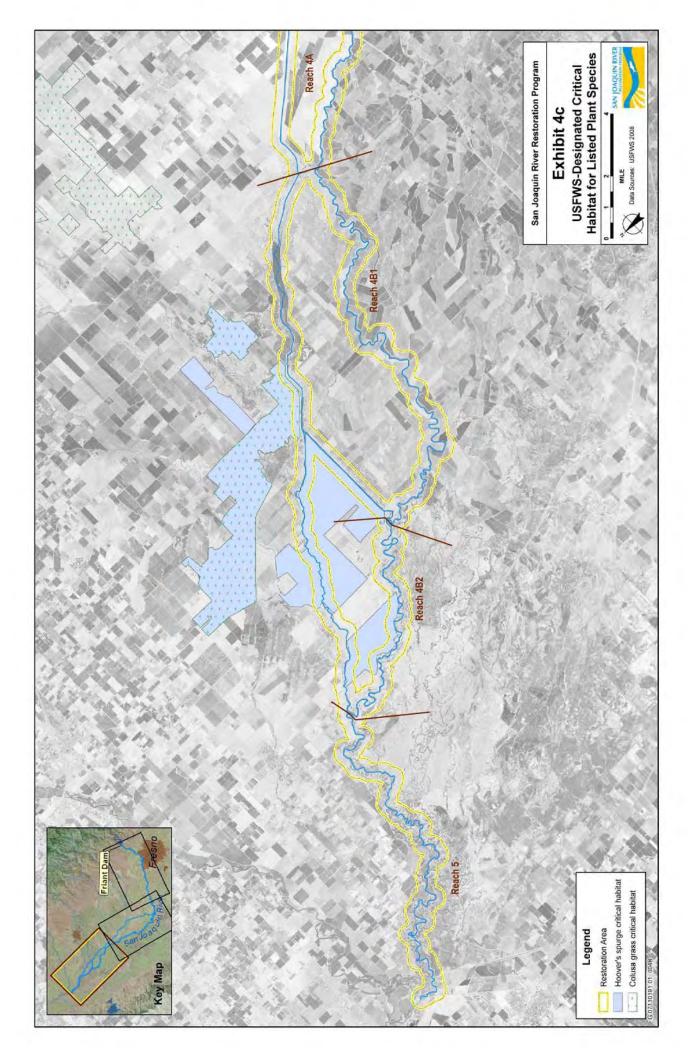
USFWS-Designated Critical Habitat for Listed Plant Species

Biological Resources Appendix











USFWS-Designated Critical Habitat for Listed Wildlife Species

Biological Resources Appendix



